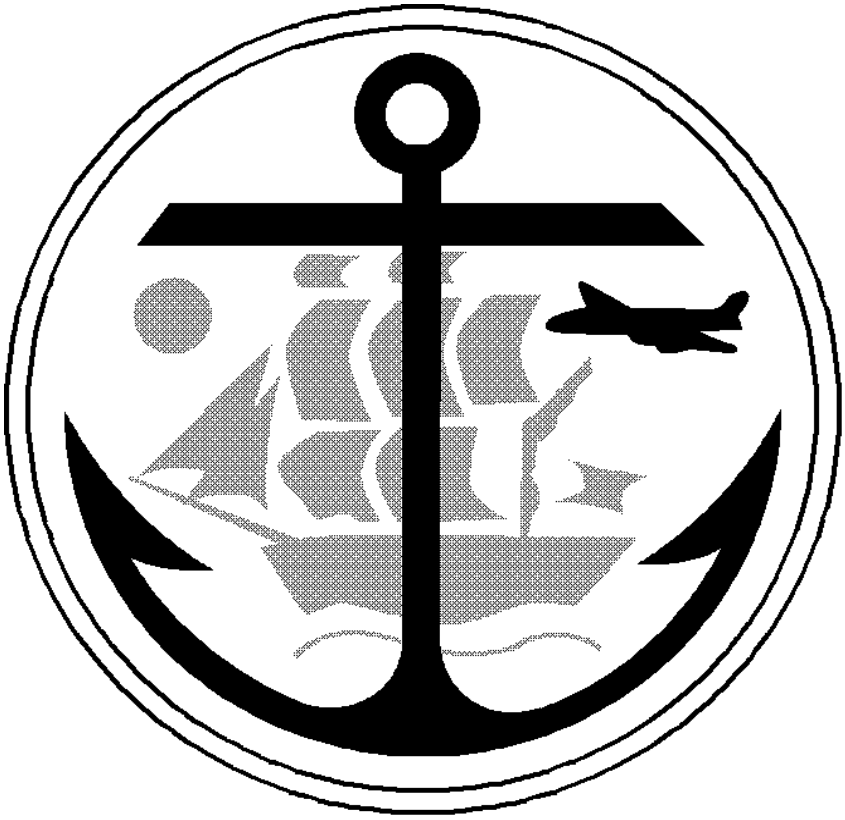
ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

INVITATION TO BID NO. 2026C021



Municipality of Anchorage
Solid Waste Services
1208 E. 56th Avenue
Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Municipality of Anchorage

SOLID WASTE SERVICE UTILITY

ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

These documents were prepared under the supervision of a registered Professional Engineer.

Municipality of Anchorage

SOLID WASTE SERVICE UTILITY

ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

MASTER INDEX

The most current version of the Municipality of Anchorage Standard Specifications (M.A.S.S.) is provided on the Municipality website at:

http://www.muni.org/departments/project_management/pages/mass.aspx.

Notifications will be sent when updates are made to the document, but each user of M.A.S.S. is responsible to verify that they are using the most current version.

Municipality of Anchorage

SOLID WASTE SERVICE UTILITY

ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

SECTION I

INVITATION TO BID

MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT1

Invitation to Bid No. 2026C021

Sealed bids will be received in accordance with the time schedule shown below by the Municipality of Anchorage at the Purchasing Department, 632 W. 6th Ave., Suite 520, Anchorage, Alaska 99501 for:

ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

The Work that is presented in the Bid Proposal for this Contract consists of the demolition and disposal of the existing tipping building located at the Anchorage Regional Landfill and the installation of a new Tipping Building as detailed in the drawings.

ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST: **Between: $1,000,001 and $3,000,000**

Site Visit:	**9:00 A.M. Local Time, June 2, 2026** **2:00 P.M. Local Time, June 3, 2026** **15500 E. Eagle River Loop Rd, Eagle River, AK 99577** **Meet at the Admin Building conference room**
Pre-Bid Conference:	**N/A**
Questions Due:	**12:00 P.M. Local Time, June 5, 2026**
Bid Opening:	**3:00 P.M. Local Time, June 18, 2026**

All Pre-Bid Conferences and/or Bid Openings may be attended in person or via conference call at this number (907) 343-6089. You may call in five (5) minutes before any scheduled conference. FAXED OR EMAILED BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

ALL QUESTIONS SHALL BE SUBMITTED PRIOR TO THE QUESTION DUE DATE THIS WILL BE THE FINAL OPPORTUNITY TO ASK QUESTIONS OR REQUEST CLARIFICATIONS.

Questions and requests for interpretation or clarification of the bidding Documents shall be made in writing to the Purchasing Office (wwpur@muni.org). Please reference the Invitation to Bid Number & Project Title. Do not contact the specified department directly.

Bid documents are available electronically at the MOA Purchasing Department's web page at Purchasing and at BidExpress: https://www.bidexpress.com/businesses/85766/home?agency=true&from home page=true. Addenda will be posted within the solicitation at BidExpress.

Electronic bids **will not be** accepted through Bid Express at this time. The only method for submission is paper bids. Bids will be submitted in a sealed envelope addressed to the MOA.

Purchasing Department, 632 W. 6th Avenue, Suite 520, Anchorage, AK 99501 and will include the following, clearly and legibly written/typed on the outside of the envelope:
a. Bidder's Name (as indicated on Business License), Address, City, State, and Zip Code
b. Invitation to Bid #, Invitation to Bid Title and Buyer's Name.
Municipality of Anchorage.

To maintain the project schedule, Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum and shall not be binding unless included in the Addendum. It is your responsibility to periodically check for addenda posted on BidExpress or the Municipality bidding web site.

At the above indicated time, the bids will be opened publicly and read. Bids shall be submitted to the Municipal Purchasing Department in a sealed envelope prior to the time of opening specified in the Invitation to Bid for opening of the bids to be considered. Late Bids shall not be considered. Time of receipt will be as determined by the time stamp in the Purchasing Office.

The Municipality reserves the right to reject any and all Bids, and to waive any informalities and irregularities in Bidding.

The Municipality shall not be responsible for bid preparation costs, nor for costs, including attorney fees, associated with any (administrative, judicial or otherwise) challenge to the determination of the lowest responsive and responsible bidder and/or award of contract, and/or rejection of bids. By submitting a bid, each bidder agrees to be bound in this respect and waives all claims to such costs and fees.

Unless otherwise stated in the Bidding Documents, the Contract, if awarded, shall be awarded to the responsible Bidder who submits the lowest responsive Bid.

The Municipality of Anchorage assumes no responsibility for any interpretations or presentations made by any of its officers or agents unless such interpretations or presentations are made by written addendum to this Invitation to Bid.

Bonding Requirements are per MASS/MASS B or as per special provisions.

THE MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE IS AN "EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER"

Municipality of Anchorage
ITB: 2026C021

PUBLISH ONE TIME

Date: May 27, 2026

Senior Buyer Assigned to this Project:
Melanie A. Clark

Melanie A Clark

Melanie A. Clark
Senior Construction Buyer

Municipality of Anchorage

SOLID WASTE SERVICE UTILITY

ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

SECTION II

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Municipality of Anchorage

SOLID WASTE SERVICE UTILITY

ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

INDEX TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL STATEMENT AND EXTENT OF WORK

All proposed Work for the ARL Tipping Building Replacement is located in Anchorage, Alaska at the Anchorage Regional Landfill, as shown on the Drawings. The Work included in this Contract consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supervision, and other facilities necessary to complete the Work set forth in the Plans, Specifications, and terms of the Contract successfully.

The Work that is presented in the Bid Proposal for this Contract consists of the demolition and disposal of the existing tipping building located at the Anchorage Regional Landfill and the installation of a new Tipping Building as detailed in the drawings.

SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, ORDINANCES, AND STANDARDS

The Contractor shall perform all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents which include the most current edition of the **Municipality of Anchorage Standard Specifications**, (hereinafter referred to as M.A.S.S.), and herein revised and supplemented as the Special Provisions.

The Contractor shall perform all Work in accordance with the latest edition of all applicable codes, ordinances, standards, and associated addenda including the

M.A.S.S. is available for download at the following links:

M.A.S.S.
http://www.muni.org/departments/project_management/pages/mass.aspx

CHANGES TO THE MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS (MASS)

The following enumerated provisions of MASS are amended as hereinafter stated.

DIVISION 10 STANDARD GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 10.02 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Article 2.1 Examination of Bidding Documents and Site

Add the following paragraph to the end of the Article:
Solid Waste Services performed 360-degree video recordings of the site. Bidders are encouraged to review these videos prior to preparing bids. These videos are for informational purposes and can be accessed at the following link: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uoSMeW1nWyE

SECTION 10.04 SCOPE OF WORK

Article 4.8 Work Incidental to the Contract

Delete the numbered item thirteen and replace with the following:

13. Securing, permitting, maintaining, and restoring a stockpile/materials staging area as necessary to complete the Work.
14. Application of any required Permitting.
15. Temporary fence installation to ensure a secure site is kept at all times.
16. Other items indicated on the Drawings or in these Specifications but not specifically listed as a bid item in these Contract Documents.

Article 4.12 Public Convenience and Access

Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:
Without prior approval of the Engineer, entrances or driveways of all kinds shall not be blocked for more than eight (8) hours.

Article 4.22 Responsibility of Contractor to Act in Emergency

In case of an emergency that threatens loss and/or injury of property and/or safety of life, the Contractor shall act, without previous instructions from the Engineer, as the situation may warrant. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer thereof immediately thereafter. Any claim for compensation by the Contractor, together with substantiating documents in regard to expense, shall be submitted to the Owner through the Engineer. The amount of compensation shall be determined by agreement.

The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, prior to commencement of Work, with an emergency telephone number through which a responsible Contractor's representative can be contacted on a twenty-four (24) hour a day basis.

SECTION 10.05 CONTROL OF WORK

Article 5.3 Construction Progress Schedule and Schedule of Values

Add the following paragraphs after the second paragraph:
A Schedule of Values for Contract Payments will not be required for this project.

Article 5.4 Non-Working Hours, Holidays, Saturdays, and Sundays

Add the following sentence to the end of the last paragraph:
A standard workday is a ten (10) hour workday (excluding mealtimes) within the timeframe of no earlier than 7:00 a.m. and no later than 7:00 p.m.

Article 5.10 Subcontracting

Add the following item to the list:

5. The Contractor, at any time after award of contract, proposes to remove or make substitutions for MBE and/or WBE subcontractors or joint-venture partners under the contract, a written notice of such removal or substitution shall be submitted to the DBE Officer prior to commencement of performance of the affected work, with the names, addresses and phone numbers of the subcontractors or joint venture partners to be removed or substituted for and an explanation of the reasons for the removal and substitution. The Contractor shall make good faith efforts in accordance with the SWS Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program Specifications for Utility Contracts to utilize another MBE or WBE subcontractor as the replacement. These efforts shall be documented and the circumstances fully explained in writing, and approval obtained from the SWS DBE Officer prior to such replacement. The SWS DBE Officer shall, within seven (7) days of receipt of such notice, approve said notice or removal and substitution where it is shown that the requested action is for good cause and not for discriminatory purposes.

Article 5.22 Time for Completion of Work

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph:
The Contractor shall complete the required work to achieve Substantial Completion under this Contract within 150 days from notice to proceed. Substantial completion is defined as completion of all onsite project work.

The Final Acceptance date shall be within 180 days from notice to proceed. Final Acceptance is defined as the acceptance of all items installed during the project work.

The Contract Completion date under this Contract shall be within 220 days from notice to proceed. Contract Completion is defined as including Substantial Completion, Final Acceptance and completing all other work required under the Contract.

Article 5.27 Liquidated Damages

Delete the first two sentences of the first paragraph and replace them with the following:
The Owner may deduct out of any progress payment the sum of Two hundred and fifty Dollars ($250.00) per day as Liquidated Damages for each and every calendar day the project is delayed beyond the Substantial Completion Date specified in Article 5.22, Time for Completion of Work.

The Owner may deduct out of any progress payment the sum of Two hundred and fifty Dollars ($250.00) per day as Liquidated Damages for each and every calendar day that the Final Acceptance Date is delayed beyond the Contract Completion Date.

SECTION 10.06 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Article 6.6 Permits

Add the following sentence to the end of the sixth paragraph:
The Contractor shall identify “Solid Waste Services” as the applicant on any permit application forms.

Article 6.9 Insurance

Remove and replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:
The Contractor shall maintain this insurance until the Contract Completion Date.

Remove and replace the fifth sentence of the first paragraph with the following:
The insurance company must provide written notification to the MOA contract administrator of any material change, cancellation, or non-renewal of the insurance policies. If the insurer does not notify the MOA in these circumstances, it will be the contractor’s responsibility to make that notification.

DIVISION 70 MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 70.01 GENERAL

Article 1.3 Utility Facilities

Prior to commencing any Work covered under this division or impacting utility facilities, the Contractor shall contact the Utility and obtain any permits, approvals, or other conditions as required by the Utility to complete any Work on or in the vicinity of their facilities.

NEW SECTION 70.09 BUILDING DEMOLITION

Article 08.1 General

The existing Tipping Building detailed on the drawings shall be removed and disposed of. The demolition work includes removing and disposal of the existing buildings and protection of the existing foundation in place.

Article 08.2 Material

Materials generated from the project may be disposed of at the Anchorage Regional landfill at no additional cost to the Contractor. Tipping fees will not be charged for the disposal of project-related materials. See the following link for materials that may be disposed of at the Anchorage Regional Landfill.

https://www.muni.org/Departments/SWS/HowDoI/pages/dispose.aspx

Article 08.3 Construction

A. Demolition Preparation

A pre-demolition meeting shall be held at the project site between the owner and the contractor. The following items will be discussed

1. Inspect and discuss the condition of construction to be demolished.
2. Review and finalize building abatement and demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review and finalize protection requirements.
4. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
5. Review procedures for protection of adjacent foundation that is to remain in place.

B. Protection

Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, utility boxes, signage, landscaping, fences, and adjacent building facilities during demolition operations.

C. Temporary Shoring:

Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished if the contractor's work plan requires.

D. Temporary Protection:

1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain as necessary.
3. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

E. Demolition, General

Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements. Use methods required to complete the Work within the limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
2. Dust control shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Utilize water and other suitable methods to limit the spread of dust and dirt from the site. Water utilized for dust control is the responsibility of the contractor.
3. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

F. Demolition, By Mechanical Means

1. Proceed with the demolition of structural framing members systematically, from the higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction according to the attached drawings.

Article 09.4 Measurement

Measurement for Tipping Building demolition shall be lump sum.

Article 09.5 Payment

Payment for this Work shall constitute full payment for furnishing all materials, equipment and labor and performing the Work as specified in the contract documents. Payment shall be made on the following basis:

ITEM	UNIT
Tipping Building Demolition	Lump Sum

NEW SECTION 70.10 ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

Article 10.1 General

A new tipping building as detailed on the drawings and in the specials shall be constructed as designed. Details for building replacement are shown in the specials along with contract drawings.

Article 10.2 Submittals

The Contractor shall complete, submit and/or comply with all requirements as indicated in the Submittal list, MASS, the Drawings and these specifications. See Division 10, Section 10.04, Article 4.3.

Article 10.3 Measurement

Measurement for ARL Tipping Building installation shall be lump sum.

Article 10.4 Payment

Payment for this Work shall constitute full payment for furnishing all materials, equipment and labor and performing the Work as specified in the contract documents. Payment shall be made on the following basis:

ITEM	UNIT
ARL Tipping Building	Lump Sum

END OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

SECTION III

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

INDEX TO TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

Division 13 – Special Construction (not used)

Division 14 – Conveying Equipment (not used)

Division 21 – Fire Suppression (not used)

Division 22 – Plumbing

Section 220529 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 221413 – Rainleader Piping
Section 221423 – Rainleader Piping Specialties

Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

Section 230700 – HVAC Insulation
Section 231113 – Facility Fuel Oil Piping
Section 231213 – Facility Fuel Oil Pumps
Section 231300 – Facility Fuel – Storage Tank

Division 25 – Integrated Automation (not used)

Division 26 – Electrical

Section 260000 – Electrical Work, General
Section 260503 – Equipment Wiring Connections
Section 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 260529 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 262416 – Panel Boards
Section 262726 – Wiring Devices
Section 262913.16 – Solid-State Reduced Voltage Starters
Section 265000 – Lighting
Section 269990 – Electrical Heat Trace

Division 40 – Process Integration

Section 407200 – Level Measurement
Section 409000 – Process Control and Instrumentation Systems

SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide all materials and labor necessary to complete all concrete, plain and reinforced, as indicated or as specified in these specifications and as required to complete the Project. Work, without limiting the generality thereof, includes:

1. Installation of concrete to provide foundations, foundation walls and slabs on grade, and other incidental concrete Work.
2. Finishing of concrete as specified herein or as indicated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on the following:

1. Portland cement.
2. Aggregates.
3. Admixtures:
   a. Include limitations of use, such as restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.
4. Slump limit.
5. Air content.
6. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
7. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project Site, if permitted.
8. Include manufacturer's certification that permeability-reducing admixture is compatible with mix design.

C. Qualification Data: Submit data for the following:

1. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
2. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Per structural drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Concrete Components:

1. Per structural drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Select proportions for concrete ACI 318 trial mixtures.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M.

C. Site-Mixed Concrete: Mix concrete according to ACI 318.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C94/C94M, and as herein specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.

B. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement, and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with placing concrete.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Previously Placed Concrete:

1. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent.
2. Remove laitance, coatings, and unsound materials.

B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels, and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

C. Remove debris from formwork, reinforcement, and concrete substrates.

D. Remove water from areas receiving concrete before concrete is placed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Placing Concrete:

1. Place concrete according to ACI 301.
2. Notify testing laboratory minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of operations.
3. Ensure that reinforcement, inserts, and embedded parts are not disturbed during concrete placement.
4. Deposit concrete at final position, preventing segregation of mix.
5. Place concrete in continuous operation for each panel or section as determined by predetermined joints.
6. Consolidate concrete.
7. Maintain records of concrete placement, including date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
8. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.
9. Do not interrupt successive placement and do not permit cold joints to occur.
10. Screeding:
    a. Screed slabs on grade level.

B. Concrete Finishing:

1. Finish concrete floor surfaces according to ACI 301.
2. Light broom finish surfaces.

C. Curing and Protection:

1. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

2. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period as necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
3. Cure floor surfaces according to ACI 301.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Per structural drawings.

B. Defective Concrete:

1. Description: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances, or specified requirements.
2. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by Architect/Engineer.
3. Do not patch, fill, touch up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect/Engineer for each individual area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural shapes.
2. Grout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate profiles, sizes, attachments, and bolts.
2. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols and indicate net weld lengths.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

C. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

D. Mill Test Reports: Submit indicating structural strength, destructive and non-destructive test analysis.

E. Source Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of factory tests and inspections.

F. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.

G. Qualifications Statements:

1. Submit qualifications for fabricator, erector, shop painter, and welders.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to following:

1. Structural Steel: AISC 360, AISC 341
2. High-Strength Bolted Connections: RCSC - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 (A325M) or ASTM A490 (A490M) Bolts.

B. Fabricator:

1. Company specializing in fabricating products specified in this Section with minimum three years' experience with following current AISC Certification:
   a. Standard Steel Building Structures (STD).
   b. Conventional Steel Building Structures (SBD).

C. Erector:

1. Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' experience with following current AISC Certification:
   a. Certified Steel Erector (CSE).

D. Welders and Welding Procedures: AWS D1.1 qualified within previous 12 months.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Structural Shapes: Per structural drawings.

B. Structural Plate and Bars: Per structural drawings.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. Bolts: Heavy-hex, structural type. Per structural drawings

B. Nuts: Per structural drawings.

C. Finish: Per structural drawings

D. Washers: Per structural drawings

E. Anchor Rods: Per structural drawings

2.3 WELDING MATERIALS

A. Welding Materials:

1. AWS D1.1.

2. Type required for materials being welded.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.

B. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

C. Develop required camber for members.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Prepare structural component surfaces according to SSPC SP 3.

B. Shop-prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be field welded**.**

C. Galvanizing for Bolts, Connectors, and Anchors:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanizing:

a. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F2329.

b. Connectors and Anchors: ASTM A153.

2. Mechanical Galvanizing: ASTM B695; Class 50 minimum.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout:

1. Non-shrink type; per structural drawings.

B. Shop Primer: SSPC Paint 15, Type 1.

C. Touchup Primer: Match shop primer.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test bolted and welded connections as specified in PART 3 for field quality control tests.

B. Certificate of Compliance: When fabricator is approved by authorities having jurisdiction, submit certificate of compliance indicating Work performed at fabricator's facility conforms to Contract Documents.

1. Specified shop tests are not required for Work performed by approved fabricator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that bearing surfaces are at correct elevation.

B. Verify that anchor rods are set in correct locations and arrangements, with correct exposure for steel attachment.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Allow for erection loads and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

B. Field-weld components as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Field-connect members with threaded fasteners; torque to required resistance and snug-tighten for bearing-type connections.

D. Do not field-cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect/Engineer.

E. After erection, touch up abrasions to match shop finishes.

3.3 GROUT INSTALLATION

A. Grout as specified on structural drawings.

B. Fill void under bearing surface with grout; install and pack grout to remove air pockets.

C. Moist-cure grout.

D. Remove forms after grout is set; trim grout edges to form smooth surface.

E. Tighten anchor bolts after grout has cured for a minimum of three days.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Bolted Connections: Inspect according to AISC 303.

1. Visually inspect all bolted connections.

B. Welding: Inspect welds according to AWS D1.1.

1. Use certified welders, and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in Work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
2. Visually inspect all welds.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164; perform on each full-penetration weld.
4. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
5. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709
6. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94

C. Correct defective bolted connections and welds.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053123
STEEL ROOF DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel roof deck and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for deck openings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Civil Engineers:

1. ASCE 3 - Standard Practice for the Construction and Inspection of Composite Slabs.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.

C. American Welding Society:

1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

D. Steel Deck Institute:

1. SDI RD – Standard for Steel Roof Deck.

E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:

1. SSPC Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Paint.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, Projections, openings pertinent details, and accessories. Indicated attachment type and spacing for deck ends and sidelaps

C. Product Data: Submit deck profile characteristics and dimensions, structural properties, finishes.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the applicable requirements of ANSI/SDI SD for steel deck design and ANSI/SDI QA/QC for quality control and quality assurance for installation of steel deck

B. Field welding, where permitted, shall conform to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, Structural Welding Code — Sheet Steel.

C. Installation shall be performed by experienced personnel regularly engaged in steel deck work of similar scope and complexity.

D. Special inspections, if required by the Building Code or Contract Documents, shall be provided for deck attachment, field welding, and other designated work.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

B. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.

C. Store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A653 with G60 galvanized coating.

B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Metal Deck: Sheet steel, configured as follows:

1. Span Design: multiple.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness Excluding Finish: As indicated on drawings.
3. Minimum Section Properties (per foot width): As indicated on drawings.
4. Minimum Allowable Diaphragm Shear: As indicated on drawings.
5. Nominal Height: As indicated on drawings, fluted profile to SDI WR.
6. Side Joints: lapped, lock seam as required to meet loading requirements on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Manual.

B. Bear deck on steel supports with 1-1/2 inch minimum bearing. Align and level.

C. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1.

D. Mechanically fasten male/female side laps as indicated on approved shop drawings.

E. Weld male/female side laps as indicated on approved shop drawings.

F. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up prime paint.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special inspections and quality control inspections shall be performed in accordance with ANSI/SDI QA/QC and the Contract Documents.

B. Welding: Inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3.

C. Correct nonconforming work promptly and repair or replace damaged deck units and attachments as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing formed-steel stud ceiling framing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, and limitations.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Mill Certifications: Submit mill certifications for steel delivered to Site.

E. Welders' Certificates: Certify welders and welding procedures employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Calculate structural properties of framing members according to AISI NAS.

B. Furnish framing materials according to SSMA - Product Technical Guide.

C. Perform Work according to following:

1. Framing: AISI General and AISI NAS.
2. Wall Studs: AISI WSD.

D. Form, fabricate, provide, and connect components according to NAAMM ML/SFA 540 - Lightweight Steel Framing Systems Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

A. ASTM C955.

2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Per structural drawings.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws and Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Steel, hot-dip galvanized.

B. Anchorage Devices: drilled epoxy anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building framing components are ready to receive Work.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Studs:

1. Align floor and ceiling tracks and locate to partition layout.
2. Secure in place with fasteners per structural drawings.
3. Connect studs to tracks using fastener method.

4. Construct corners using minimum of three studs.
5. Double-stud wall openings, door jambs, and window jambs.
6. Attach furring channels to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.
7. Touch up field welds and damaged metallic-coatings surfaces with primer to match shop coating
8. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items and to prevent stud rotation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sheathing.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute / American Hardboard Association:
   1. ANSI/AHA A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.

B. American Wood Protection Association:
   1. AWPA M4 - Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products.
   2. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.

C. APA - The Engineered Wood Association:
   1. APA - Plywood Design Specification, including supplements.
   2. APA AFG-01 - Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Wood Framing.
   3. APA PS 1 - Voluntary Product Standard - Structural Plywood.

D. ASTM International:
   1. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   2. ASTM B695 - Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel.
   3. ASTM D2559 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Bonded Structural Wood Products for Use Under Exterior Exposure Conditions.
   4. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems.
   5. ASTM D5456 - Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products.
   6. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   7. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
   8. ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

E. Western Wood Products Association:
   1. WWPA - Western Lumber Grading Rules.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information on sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work according to:
   1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by DOC PS 20.

2. Wood Structural Panel Grading Agency: Certified by APA - The Engineered Wood Association.
3. Wood Structural Panels: DOC PS 1 or PS 2.

B. Apply label from agency approved by authority having jurisdiction to identify each preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated material.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.

C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.

D. Protection:

1. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wood Structural Panel Wall Sheathing:

1. Description: APA-rated sheathing.
2. Span Rating: 24/0.
3. Exposure Durability: Exterior.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Fasteners: Per structural drawings.
2. High-Humidity and Treated Wood Locations: ASTM A153, hot-dip galvanized steel.
3. Elsewhere: Unfinished steel.
4. Nails and Staples: Comply with ASTM F1667.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Sheathing:

1. Fasten sheathing according to applicable code.
2. Place building paper horizontally over wall sheathing and weather-lap edges and ends.
3. Secure wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered.

B. Install plywood to two-span continuous.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for tolerances.

B. Framing and Furring Members to Receive a Finished Wall: Align finish surface to vary not more than 1/8 inch from a theoretical plane or surface of the room or space.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13.13

FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 16 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
1. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Box-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, box-shaped ribs, evenly spaced across panel width, and with rib/recess sides angled 60 degrees or more.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AEP Span; A BlueScope Steel Company.
b. Fabral.
c. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing nd trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved

Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimze contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.

2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.

3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.

4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.

5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.

6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.

8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.

4. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.

2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.

3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.

2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.

3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manuacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal

2. flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.

3. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13.13

SECTION 07 53 23

ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Substrate board.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Insulation accessories and cover board.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counter flashings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install specified roofing system and system is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

1. Field Test Reports:
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

D. Submit copy of manufacturer's certificate of intent to warrant.

E. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing Manual.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

C. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

E. Do not expose material vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weather-proofed in one day.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks and blow off to design force winds specified in this Section. Conform to ICC and IBC as adopted by the Municipality of Anchorage for roof assembly fire hazards and wind uplift resistance requirements. Design for 145 mph wind, 3-second gust, exposure B.

1. Special no-dollar limit warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings to remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested in accordance with ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Conform to ICC and IBC as adopted by the Municipality of Anchorage for roof assembly fire hazards and wind uplift resistance requirements. Design for 145 mph wind, 3-second gust, exposure B.

D. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 o

r FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.

1. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: 90 psf.

E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Fully adhered EPDM roof membrane over rigid insulation over steel decking.

1. Carlisle SynTec: Sure-Seal Design A.
2. Holcim Elevate: Adhered Rubberguard Roofing System.

2.3 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet with factory-applied seam tape.

1. Thickness: 90 mils, nominal.
2. Exposed Face Color: Black.
3. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

E. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant.

F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips and other accessories.

2.5 SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Roof Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch .
2. Surface Finish: Unprimed.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assemblies.

B. Molded (Expanded) Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type II, 1.35-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 20-psi minimum compressive strength, square edge.
1. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 4.76 per 1 inch at 25 deg F.
2. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
3. Thickness:

a. Base Layer: As needed to achieve thickness and drainage indicated on Drawings.
b. Upper Layer: As needed to achieve thickness and drainage indicated on Drawings.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Polyisocyanurate Insulation Cover Board: ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, 1/2 inch thick, with a minimum compressive strength of 80 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests in accordance with roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.

a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.

a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.

2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck in accordance with recommendations in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
5. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof in accordance with roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.
6. Loosely lay substrate board over roof deck.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

    a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
    b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
    c. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
    d. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    e. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.
    f. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

        1) Fasten insulation in accordance with requirements in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity.
        2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

    a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
    b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
    c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
    e. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
    f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
    g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
    1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
    3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.

4. Mechanically fasten cover board to decking with fasteners spaced to resist design wind uplift forces.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

I. Factory-Applied Seam Tape Installation: Clean and prime surface to receive tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

K. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring. Cut hole in membrane 1-inch diameter larger than drain line.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substa

C. ntial Completion and in accordance with warranty requirements.

D. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.10 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: Municipality of Anchorage, Solid Waste Services
2. Owner Address: 1208 E 56th Avenue, Anchorage, Alaska
3. Building Name/Type: Anchorage Regional Landfill Tipping Building
4. Building Address:
5. Area of Work:
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: Two-years
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to co

D. rrect faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

E. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 120 mph ;
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alteration
5. s, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Insta
6. ller, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
7. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall
8. become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
9. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
10. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty
11. shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of

whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

F. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 42 13.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Butyl sealant.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 2 by 3 inch sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this project and with successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

D. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Mill Finish: Where indicated as galvanized on Drawings.
3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

4. Color: Manufactures color closest matching existing brown fascia panels.
5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to

withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
   b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) and aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric urethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, 0.024 inch thick.

3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Accessories:

    a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.

5. Finish: Mill.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed 1/2 inch to form drip. Miter and seam corners.

D. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Provide 6-inch wide concealed back plates at copings.

1. Lapped or bayonet-type joints are permitted in flashings not visible from the ground and window and door head flashings.

E. Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

F. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal, but not less than one gage heavier thickness of metal being secured.

H. Fabricate cleats, concealed back plates, and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness one gage heavier of metal being secured.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: Fig. 3-4A in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Galvanized Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
    b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.024 inch thick.

B. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.024 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.024 inch thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.024 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.024 inch thick.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.024 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Verify roofing terminations and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secured.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Field cutting of metal panels by torch, reciprocating saw, or abrasive type cutting wheel is not permitted.
2. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
3. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder sealant.
4. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
5. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
6. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 8 inches o.c.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection. At copings and exposed metal flashings, provide 6 inch wide concealed back plates centered on flashing joints. Hold flashings 1/8 inch apart. Set flashings in two rows of sealant, each side of joint. At concealed flashings or flashings not subject to view from the ground, provide joints lapped 6-inches with two rows of sealant in the joint.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
    b. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
    c. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

        1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

G. Soldered Joints: Clean galvanized steel surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
2. Do not solder prefinished metal sheets.
3. Do not use torches for soldering.
4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.

    a. Fill joint completely.
    b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Copings:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 8inch centers.
    b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 12-inch centers.

3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.

C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and cl

B. earances, and as specified.

C. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.

1. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.

b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Post installed Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
   1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.

   1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
   2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

   1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.

   1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Install roll formed steel reinforcement channels between two abutting frames. Anchor to structure and floor.
4. Solidly fill mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 33 26

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Overhead perforated service door.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling grille and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for curtain components, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction.
5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling grilles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by the manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of grilles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling grilles from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling grilles withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 PERFORATED-CURTAIN ASSEMBLY

A. Perforated-Curtain: Overhead coiling door with a curtain having interlocking perforated slats consisting of 1/8” diameter holes set at 3/16” staggered centers.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
b. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
c. Overhead Door Corporation.

B. Operation Cycles: Grille components and operators capable of operating for not less than 100,000. One operation cycle is complete when a grille is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

C. Curtain Material: 16 gauge Galvanized steel.

1. Slats: Slats shall have a combination of endlocks and windlocks locking each end of all alternate slats to act as a wearing surface, maintain slat alignment and retain the curtain in the guides under wind pressure. Cross Section: Not less than 3” wide by 7/8” deep.

D. Bottom Bar: Continuous doubled angles, fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match grille.

E. Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Each guide assembly shall be fabricated with a minimum 4" x 4" steel support angle, a 2½" x 4" inner guide angle and a 4" x 4" outer guide angle. Guides shall be designed with integral windbars to engage and retain the curtain under heavy wind pressures.

F. Hood: 22 gauge Galvanized steel.

1. Shape: Square.

G. Electric Motor Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Intermediate duty
2. Operator Location: Wall.
3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
4. Motor Exposure: Exterior and wet.
5. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
   a. Horsepower: 3/4 hp.
   b. Voltage, Three Phase, 60 Hz.
6. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
7. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar.
8. Control Station: Where indicated on Drawings

H. Slat Finish:
1. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 GRILLE CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Open-Curtain Grilles: Fabricate metal grille curtain as an open network of horizontal rods, spaced at regular intervals, that are interconnected with vertical links, which are formed and spaced as indicated and are free to rotate on the rods.

1. Steel Grille Curtain: Hot-dip zinc coated (galvanized) complying with ASTM A123/A123M, or electrogalvanized complying with ASTM 653/A653M, and phosphatized before fabrication.
2. Glazing Insert: Manufacturer's standard glazing of clear polycarbonate sheet secured by the curtain links.

B. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous shape unless otherwise indicated, finished to match grille.

1. Astragal: Equip grille bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
2. Provide motor-operated grilles with combination bottom astragal and sensor edge.

C. Grille Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard shape having curtain groove with return lips or bars to retain curtain. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

1. Removable Posts and Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that proj

B. ects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A653/A653M.
2. Aluminum: 0.040-inch-thick aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B209, of alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Removable Metal Soffit: Formed or extruded from same metal and with same finish as curtain if hood is mounted above ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mounting Frame: Manufacturer's standard mounting frame designed to support grille; factory fabricated from ASTM A36/A36M structural-steel tubes or shapes, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M; fastened to floor and structure above grille; to be built into wall construction; and complete with anchors, connections, and fasteners.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance grilles by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and

contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of parts and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 MANUAL GRILLE OPERATORS

A. General: Equip grille with manual grille operator by grille manufacturer.

B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for grille operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.9 ELECTRIC GRILLE OPERATORS

A. General: Electric grille operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by grille manufacturer for grille and operation cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking grille, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each grille.

C. Grille Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each grille.
1. Wall Mounted: Operator is mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of grille and connected to grille drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting. Wall-mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.

D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller for motor exposure indicated for each grille assembly.

1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each grille assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate grille in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
2. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

E. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of grille opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward grille travel.

1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

F. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

G. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustme

H. nt and without affecting emergency manual operation.

I. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with the accessibility standard.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.12 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling grilles and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports, according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling grilles, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each grille.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling grilles, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

D. Power-Operated Grilles: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Test grille opening when activated by detector, fire-alarm system, emergency-egress release, or self-opening mechanism as required. Reset grille-opening mechanism after successful test.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly, so that grilles operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

1. Adjust exterior components to be weather resistant.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service is to include three months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-grille Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper grille operation. Parts and supplies are to be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
2. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling grilles.

END OF SECTION 08 33 26

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.

b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
d. Door and frame sizes and materials.

e. Fastenings and other installation information.
f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
g. Mounting locations for door hardware.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Affidavit of Coordination: Letter signed by AHC stating they have reviewed the drawings and specifications and have coordinated the hardware for completeness, substrates, conditions and project. Submittals submitted without affidavit will be returned without review.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
    a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Allegion
2. ASSA ABLOY
3. STANLEY; dormakaboa USA, Inc.

B. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Lock Trim:

1. Description: Flat levers with end returns.
2. Levers: Cast.
    a. Construction: Solid Breakaway vandal resistant.

3. Escutcheons (Roses): Forged.

D. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Allegion
2. BEST Access Solutions, Inc; dormakaba USA Inc.
3. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

1. Allegion
2. BEST Access Solutions, Inc; dormakaba USA Inc.
3. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; **Grade 1** permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

1. Core Type: **Interchangeable**.

2.6 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.

1. Existing System:

a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

B. Keys: Brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.7 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

1. Ives, Allegion
2. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY
3. National Hardware

2.8 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Ives, Allegion
2. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY
3. Trimco

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for applica

D. tion intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contast.

D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
   1. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
   2. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized, over aluminum base metal.
   3. BHMA 629: Bright stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
   4. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
   5. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted, over any base metal.
   6. BHMA 718: Satin aluminum, uncoated; aluminum base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that

are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.

E. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors as indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Door Hardware Set No. 01
Door No. 1A, 2A, and 3A each to have the following:

No.	Item	Manufacturer	Description	Finish
3 EA.	HINGE	IVES	5BB1HW	630
1 EA.	LOCKSET	SCH	L9070	626
1 EA.	KICK PLATE	IVES	8300	630
1 EA.	FLOOR STOP	RW	440	626

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 220529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners, where allowed: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hilti, Inc.
   b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   c. MKT Fastening, LLC.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors, where allowed: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. Hilti, Inc.
   d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required and approved in concrete construction.

N. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221413

RAINLEADER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rainleader Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Class: ASTM A 74, Service class.

C. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Standard: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Couplings shall bear CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
3. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
4. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.

c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
   a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Rainleader: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.

2. Horizontal Rainleader Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

N. Install engineered controlled-flow drain specialties and rainleader piping in locations indicated.

O. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in rainleader gravity-flow piping.
   a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Rainleader Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building rainleaders connect to storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
   a. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Rainleader Piping Specialties."

P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:

1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for rainleader piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
   a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
   b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
   c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical cast-iron soil piping with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent, but as a minimum at base and at each floor.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior rainleader piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect rainleader piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
3. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Rainleader Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.6 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground rainleader piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Underground rainleader piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221423

RAINLEADER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-purpose roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous rainleader piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Backwater valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. General-purpose roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous rainleader piping specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Backwater valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide drainage piping specialties are to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-PURPOSE ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Roof Drains.

1. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains: .
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Josam Company.
      3) MIFAB, Inc.
      4) Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      5) Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
      6) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      7) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
   c. Body Material: Cast iron.
   d. Dimension of Body: Nominal 14-to 16-inch diameter.
   e. Dome Material: Cast iron.
   f. Combination flashing ring and gravel stop.
   g. Outlet: Bottom.
   h. Outlet Type: No-hub.
   i. Options – See Plans:
      1) Flow-control weirs.
      2) Extension collars.
      3) Underdeck clamp.
      4) Expansion joint.
      5) Sump receiver plate.
      6) Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.
      7) Vandal-proof dome.
      8) Water Dam: 2 inches high.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RAINLEADER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Metal Downspout Nozzles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Nozzle with wall flange and mounting holes to cover rough opening and serve as anchor.
3. Size: Same as connected downspout.
4. Material: Cast bronze or nickel bronze nozzle and flange.
5. Finish: See plans.
6. Opening Protection: Birdscreen.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts.

1. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Josam Company.
      3) MIFAB, Inc.
      4) Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
      5) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      6) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
   c. Size: Same as connected branch.
   d. Body Material: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   e. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.
   f. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
2. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Josam Company.
      3) MIFAB, Inc.
      4) Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
      5) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      6) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
   c. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
   d. Body: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   e. Closure Plug:
      1) Material: Cast iron.
      2) Head: Countersunk.
      3) Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
      4) Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
   f. Wall-Access Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
   g. Wall-Access Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Backwater Valves.

1. Cast-Iron, Horizontal Backwater Valves: .
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Josam Company.
      3) MIFAB, Inc.
      4) Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
      5) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      6) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
   c. Size: Same as connected piping.
   d. Body Material: Cast iron.
   e. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded to access check valve.
   f. End Connections: Hub and spigot or no-hub.
   g. Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
   h. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions at low points of roof areas.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping in accordance with the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 ft. for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 ft. for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical rainleader piping conductor.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.

F. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

G. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean piping specialties during installation and remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect piping specialties during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700

HVAC INSULATION

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. HVAC piping insulation, jackets and accessories.
2. HVAC equipment insulation, jackets and accessories.
3. HVAC ductwork insulation, jackets, and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
4. ASTM C450 - Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging.
5. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
6. ASTM C534 - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
7. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
8. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
9. ASTM C921 - Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
10. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material).
11. ASTM D4637 - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
12. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
13. ASTM E162 - Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product description, thermal characteristics and list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C585 for inner and outer diameters.

B. Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured in accordance with ASTM C450.

C. Perform Work in accordance with State of Alaska as amended by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

C. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Johns Manville.

B. Certain-Teed.

C. Armacell.

D. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION

A. ASTM C547, molded glass fiber pipe insulation.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 at 75 degrees F.
2. Operating Temperature Range: 0 to 850 degrees F.
3. Vapor Barrier Jacket: ASTM C1136, Type I, factory applied reinforced foil kraft with self-sealing adhesive joints.

4. Jacket Temperature Limit: minus 20 to 150 degrees F.

B. ASTM C534, Type I, flexible, closed cell elastomeric insulation, tubular.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
2. Operating Temperature Range: Range: Minus 70 to 180 degrees F.

C. ASTM C534, Type I, flexible, non-halogen, closed cell elastomeric insulation, tubular.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
3. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 58 to 250 degrees F.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Aluminum Pipe Jacket:

1. ASTM B209.
2. Thickness: 0.016 inch thick sheet.
3. Finish: Embossed.
4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify piping and equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Continue insulation through penetrations of building assemblies or portions of assemblies having fire resistance rating of one hour or less. Provide intumescent firestopping when continuing insulation through assembly. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. Refer to Section 078400 for penetrations of assemblies with fire resistance rating greater than one hour.

B. Piping Systems Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
2. Furnish factory-applied or field-applied vapor retarder jackets. Secure factory-applied jackets with pressure sensitive adhesive self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Secure field-applied jackets with outward clinch expanding staples and seal staple penetrations with vapor retarder mastic.
3. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor retarder adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

C. Exterior Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor retarder cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located at 3 or 9 o'clock position on side of horizontal piping with overlap facing down to shed water or on bottom side of horizontal piping.

D. Buried Piping: Insulate only where insulation manufacturer recommends insulation product may be installed in trench, tunnel or direct buried. Install factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with 1 mil thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with polyester film.

E. Heat Traced Piping on Exterior: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size insulation large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located at 3 or 9 o'clock position on side of horizontal piping with overlap facing down to shed water.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 231113
FACILITY FUEL OIL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fuel oil piping - buried.
2. Fuel oil piping - above ground.
3. Fuel oil protector piping.
4. Fuel oil underground containment system.
5. Unions and flanges.
6. Valves.
7. Pipe hangers and supports.
8. Relief valves.
9. Strainers.

B. Related Sections:

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
2. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
3. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
4. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
5. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
6. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
7. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
8. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
2. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.
3. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
4. ASTM B749 - Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products.
5. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.

C. American Welding Society:

1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

D. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C105 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry:

1. MSS SP 58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
2. MSS SP 69 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
3. MSS SP 70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
4. MSS SP 71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
5. MSS SP 80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
6. MSS SP 85 - Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded.
7. MSS SP 89 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
8. MSS SP 110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

F. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
2. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.

G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 536 - Flexible Metallic Hose.
2. UL 567 - Pipe Connectors for Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids and LP-Gas.
3. UL 842 - Valves for Flammable Fluids.
4. UL 913 - Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous Locations.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide piping of material as specified in PART 2.

B. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide compatible system components and joints. Use non-conducting dielectric connections when joining dissimilar metals in systems.

C. Provide flanges, unions, or couplings at locations requiring servicing.

D. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP 58, MSS SP 69, and MSS SP 89.

E. Use ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

F. Use check valves on discharge of pumps.

G. Flexible Connectors: Use at or near pumps where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Piping: Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories. Submit manufacturers' catalog information.
2. Valves: Submit manufacturers' catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
3. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers' catalog information including load capacity.
4. Fuel Piping Specialties: Submit manufacturers' catalog information including capacity, rough-in requirements, and service sizes.

B. Test Reports: Submit written test results for piping system pressure test.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts lists.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 30.

B. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.1 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect piping and fittings from soil and debris with temporary end caps and closures. Maintain in place until installation.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL OIL PIPING - ABOVE GROUND

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M or ASME B36.10M Schedule 40 black.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M wrought carbon steel and alloy steel welding type.
2. Joints: Threaded for pipe 2 inch (50 mm) and smaller; welded for pipe 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger.

2.2 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller:

1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, malleable iron, threaded.
2. Copper Piping: Class 150, bronze unions.
3. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

B. 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) to 3 inch (76 mm): MSS SP 110, Class 125, two piece, threaded ends, bronze body, chrome plated bronze ball, reinforced teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, UL 842 listed for flammable liquids and LPG, conventional port.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

A. Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
1. Furnish materials suitable for use with Fuel, Oil, and Gas (FOG).
2. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 150 bronze body and cap, bronze seat, Buna-N disc, threaded ends.

B. Spring Loaded Check Valves:

1. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 250, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N disc, integral seat, threaded ends.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Conform to NFPA 31 and MSS SP 89.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (13 to 40 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and Larger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

E. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

F. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

2.5 RELIEF VALVES

A. UL listed for fuel oil and capacities, ASME certified and labeled. Maximum working temperature: 450 degrees F. Body: Bronze. Seat: Viton. Stem and Springs: Stainless steel. Threaded ends. Automatic type, direct pressure actuated at maximum 50 psi.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. 2 inch (50 mm) and Smaller: Y pattern, bronze body, threaded ends, Class 150, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. 2 inches (50 mm) and Smaller: Corrugated Type 304 stainless steel inner hose with single layer of Type 304 stainless steel exterior braiding, for maximum working pressure 200 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, and MSS SP 89.

B. Support horizontal piping hangers as scheduled.

C. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.

D. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.

E. Install hangers to allow 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

3.3 INSTALLATION - ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Install fuel oil piping in accordance with NFPA 31.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals. Install in accordance with NACE RP-01-69.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors. Refer to Section 230529.

H. Install firestopping at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves and piping.

I. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

J. Install identification on piping systems including underground piping. Refer to Section 230553.

K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure test fuel oil piping in accordance with NFPA 31.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231213
FACILITY FUEL OIL PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fuel oil pumps.
2. Transfer system.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
2. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.

B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 343 - Pumps for Oil-Burning Appliances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Pumps: Submit certified pump curves showing performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Submit also, manufacturer model number, dimensions, service sizes, and finishes. Pump motor to be explosion proof class 1 division 1 rated.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit data for each type of pump.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts lists for pumps.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 30.

B. List and label pumps in accordance with UL 343.

C. Perform Work in accordance with State of Alaska standards and codes.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

B. Furnish manufacturer's warranty for pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL OIL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers

1. Ingersoll Rand or equal.

B. Product Description: Consisting of base, pumps, interconnecting piping, electric control components and accessories.

C. Base: Pumps mounted on steel base with oil drip pan.

D. Pumps:

1. Casing: Stainless steel, rated for 100 psi working pressure with integral pressure relief valve. If integral pressure relief valve is not available, provide on outlet piping.
2. Style: Double Diaphragm
3. Drive: Direct connected with flexible coupling.

E. Furnish the following piping accessories:

1. Suction and discharge shut-off valves.
2. Pump relief valve.

F. Control Cabinet:

1. Per electrical.

G. Control Sequence:

1. Operate pump from wall mounted disconnect switch.

H. Performance:

1. Per schedule in sheetset.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - PUMPS

A. Provide pumps to operate without vapor binding and cavitation and are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation.

B. Install long radius reducing elbows or reducers between pump and piping. Support piping adjacent to pump so no weight is carried on pump casings.

C. Install pumps on vibration isolators.

D. Install piping accessories and pressure gages furnished loose with pump package.

E. Provide line sized shut-off valve and strainer on pump suction, and line sized check valve and isolation valve on pump discharge.

F. Check, align, and certify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up.

G. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

H. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Provide galvanized strut support system for large pump as a deferred submittal. Submit shop drawings, attachment details, and supporting calculations for review and approval prior to fabrication or installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect for alignment of base mounted pumps, test for function.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231300

FACILITY FUEL-STORAGE TANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Aboveground fuel storage tanks.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Petroleum Institute:

   1. API 650 - Welded Steel Tanks for Oil Storage.
   2. API 1615 - Installation of Underground Petroleum Storage Systems.
   3. API 1632 - Cathodic Protection of Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks and Piping Systems.
   4. API 2000 - Venting Atmospheric and Low-Pressure Storage Tanks: Nonrefrigerated and Refrigerated.

B. National Fire Protection Association:

   1. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
   2. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

   1. UL 58 - Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.
   2. UL 142 - Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.
   3. UL 567 - Pipe Connectors for Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids and LP-Gas.
   4. UL 913 - Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous Locations.
   5. UL 1316 - Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Underground Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products, Alcohols, and Alcohol-Gasoline Mixtures.
   6. UL 2085 - Standard for Safety for Insulated Aboveground Tanks Flammable and Combustible Liquids.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide aboveground single wall tank of welded steel construction.
   1. Tank Capacity: 470 gallons

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Tanks: Indicate for fuel oil tanks dimensions; number, size, and location of openings; number, size, and location of manholes; number and location of hold down straps, and accessories. Indicate dimensions, reinforcing steel size, and reinforcing steel locations.

C. Product Data:

1. Tanks: Submit manufacturer's catalog information including capacity.

D. Test Reports: Submit written test results for tank pressure test.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit tank data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 30.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Above Ground Fuel Storage Tanks: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum 10 years' experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVEGROUND FUEL STORAGE TANKS

A. Manufacturers
1. Greer or equal.

B. Tank Configuration: Rectangular.

C. Primary Tank: Single wall steel tank constructed in accordance with UL 142.

D. Finish: Factory painted with industrial epoxy and urethane coating with dry film thickness of 4 mils (0.1 mm). Color: Red.

E. Normal Vent: Furnish each compartment of primary tank with 2 inch (50 mm) updraft venting device exhausting upward at elevation of at least 12 feet (3.7 m) aboveground. Size vent in accordance with NFPA 30. Vent to be made of threaded carbon steel piping.

F. Accessories:

1. Level Gage: Mechanical float activated level gage capable of indicating approximate fluid level in tank reading in feet and inches.
2. Tank Decals: Furnish warning and tank identification signs located prominently on tank following local fire code requirements.
3. Access Steps: Furnish galvanized access platform with working surface of minimum of Use the following paragraphs for one or more identical units. Include schedule when specifying units with different criteria.

G. Capacity:

1. Volume: Approximately 450 gallons.

2. Manway: 24”x24 with cover and gasket, and extension sleeve; located at top of tank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - ABOVEGROUND TANKS

A. Install aboveground tanks in accordance with API 1615, PEI 100, NFPA 30, and NFPA 31.

B. Check factory installed equipment and accessories for loosening during transit.

C. Install piping connections to tanks. Provide venting in accordance with API 2000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00
ELECTRICAL WORK, GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. The CONTRACTOR must provide electrical work, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section apply to all sections in Division 26, except as indicated otherwise.

C. The WORK of this Section is required for operation of electrically-driven equipment provided under specifications in other Divisions and as shown on the plans. The CONTRACTOR's attention is directed to the requirement for proper coordination of the WORK of this Section with the WORK of equipment specifications, and the WORK of instrumentation sections.

D. Control Panels will be Owner Furnished, FOB Anchorage Alaska. Contractor shall crate, ship and install/test/commission under this contract.

E. Concrete, excavation, backfill, and steel reinforcement required for foundation, installation, or construction of the WORK of the various sections of Division 26 is included as a part of the WORK under the respective sections or as required.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The WORK of this Section and all sections in Division 26 must comply with the following, as applicable:

NEC (NFPA 70)	National Electrical Code
NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
NEMA 250	Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

Anchorage Electrical Code amendments to the NEC.

B. Electrical equipment must be listed by and must bear the label of a NRTL.

C. Installation of electrical equipment and materials must comply with OSHA Safety and Health Standards, state building standards, and applicable local codes and regulations.

D. Where the requirements of the specifications conflict with UL, NEMA, NFPA, or other applicable standards, the more stringent requirements must govern.

1.3 SIGNAGE

A. Local Disconnect Switches:

1. Each local disconnect switch for motors and equipment must be legibly marked to indicate its purpose, unless the purpose is indicated by the location and arrangement.

B. Warning Signs:

1. 600 volts nominal, or less. – Entrances to rooms and other guarded locations that contain live parts must be marked with conspicuous signs prohibiting entry by unqualified persons.

C. Isolating Switches: Isolating switches not interlocked with an approved circuit interrupting device must be provided with a sign warning against opening them under load.

1.4 PUBLIC UTILITIES REQUIREMENTS

A. The CONTRACTOR must contact the local serving utility and verify compliance with their service requirements before construction. The CONTRACTOR must coordinate schedules and payments for work by all utilities.

B. Electrical service must be provided as indicated and be as required by the serving utility.

C. The CONTRACTOR must verify and provide all service conduits, fittings, grounding devices, and all service wires not provided by the serving utility.

D. The CONTRACTOR must verify with the utility the exact location of each service point and type of service, and must pay all charges levied by the serving utilities as part of the WORK.

1.5 PERMITS AND INSPECTION

A. All electrical permits must be obtained and inspection fees must be paid by the CONTRACTOR.
B. All electrical permits must be obtained by the CONTRACTOR. The OWNER has paid for the inspection fees.
C. The CONTRACTOR must pay all connection and turn-on service charges required by the utility company.

1.6 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance Division 01 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Complete material lists stating manufacturer and brand name of each item or class of material.
2. Shop Drawings for all grounding WORK not specifically indicated.
3. Front, side, rear elevations, and top views with dimensional data.
4. Location of conduit entrances and access plates.
5. Component data.
6. Connection diagrams, terminal numbers, internal wiring diagrams, conductor size, and cable numbers.
7. Method of anchoring, seismic requirements, weight.
8. Types of materials and finish.
9. Nameplates.
10. Temperature limitations, as applicable.
11. Voltage requirement, phase, and current, as applicable.
12. Front and rear access requirements.
13. Test reports.
14. Grounding requirements.
15. Catalog cuts of applicable pages of bulletins or brochures for mass produced, non-custom manufactured material. Catalog data sheets must be stamped to indicate the project name, applicable Section and paragraph, model number, and options. This information must be marked in spaces designated for such data in the ENGINEER's stamp.

C. Shop Drawings must be custom prepared. Drawings or data indicating "optional" or "as required" equipment are not acceptable. Options not proposed must be crossed out or deleted from Shop Drawings.

D. Materials and Equipment Schedules: The CONTRACTOR must deliver to the ENGINEER within 30 days of the commencement date in the Notice to Proceed, a complete list of all materials, equipment, apparatus, and fixtures proposed for use. The list must include type, sizes, names of manufacturers, catalog numbers, and other such information required to identify the items.

E. Owner's Manuals: Complete information in accordance with Division 01– Execution Requirements: Operation and Maintenance Data.

F. Record Drawings: The CONTRACTOR must show invert and top elevations and routing of all duct banks and concealed below-grade electrical installations. Record Drawings must be prepared, be available to the ENGINEER, and be submitted in accordance with Division 01 – Execution Requirements: Project Record Documents.

1.7 AREA DESIGNATIONS

A. General:

1. Raceway systems and enclosures must comply with Section 260533 – Electrical Raceway Systems.
2. Electrical WORK specifically indicated in sections within any of the Specifications must comply with those requirements.
3. Electrical WORK in above ground indoor facilities exposed to wet wells must be NEMA 7 hazardous.
4. Electrical WORK in below ground facilities and outdoors must be NEMA 3R or 4X in addition to any area classification.
5. Installations in hazardous locations must conform strictly to the requirements of the Class, Group, and Division indicated. Wet Wells and enclosed spaces above are Class 1 Division 1 locations.
6. The areas within 3 feet of doors are classified as CLASS 1, Division 1 locations.
7. Areas within 3 feet of vents are classified as CLASS 1, Division 1 locations and from 3 to 5 feet as CLASS 1, Division 2 locations.

B. Material Requirements:

1. NEMA 4X enclosures must be stainless steel.
2. NEMA 12 and 3R enclosures must be steel, coated with ANSI 61 grey paint.

1.8 TESTS

A. The CONTRACTOR must be responsible for factory and field tests required by specifications in Division 26 and Division 40 and by the ENGINEER or other authorities having jurisdiction. The CONTRACTOR must furnish necessary testing equipment and pay costs of tests, including all replacement parts and labor, due to damage resulting from damaged equipment or from testing and correction of faulty installation.

B. Where test reports are indicated, proof of design test reports for mass-produced equipment must be submitted with the Shop Drawings, and factory performance test reports for custom-manufactured equipment must be submitted and be approved prior to shipment. Field test reports must be submitted for review prior to Substantial Completion.

C. Equipment or material which fails a test must be removed and replaced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Equipment and materials must be new, must be listed by a third party Listing Laboratory acceptable to the State of Alaska Department of Labor Mechanical Inspections Division. Examples include U/L, ETL, FM/US, CSA/US. Equipment and materials must be the products of experienced and reputable manufacturers in the industry. Similar items in the WORK must be products of the same manufacturer. Equipment and materials must be of industrial grade standard of construction.

B. Where a NEMA enclosure type is indicated in a non-hazardous location, the CONTRACTOR must utilize that type of enclosure, despite the fact that certain modifications, such as cutouts for control devices, may negate the NEMA rating.

2.2 MOUNTING HARDWARE

A. Miscellaneous Hardware:

1. Nuts, bolts, and washers must be stainless steel.
2. Strut for mounting of raceways and equipment must be galvanized or stainless steel as required by the area classification. Where contact with concrete or dissimilar metals may cause galvanic corrosion, suitable non-metallic insulators must be utilized to prevent such corrosion. Strut must be as manufactured by **Unistrut, B-Line,** or equal.
3. Anchors for attaching equipment to concrete walls, floors and ceilings must be stainless steel expansion anchors, such as **"Rawl-Bolt," "Rawl-Stud"** or **"Lok-Bolt"** as manufactured by **Rawl**; similar by **Star**, or equal. Wood plugs must not be permitted.

2.3 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates: Nameplates must be fabricated from black-letter, white-face laminated plastic lamacoid, engraving stock. Each must be fastened securely, using fasteners of brass or stainless steel, screwed into inserts or tapped holes, as required by area classification. Engraved characters must be block style, with no characters smaller than 1/8-inch in height.

B. Conductor and Equipment Identification: Conductor and equipment identification devices must be heat-shrink plastic tubing with machine printing. Lettering must read from left to right and must face toward the front of the panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Incidentals: The CONTRACTOR must provide all materials and incidentals required for a complete and operable system, even if not required explicitly by the Specifications or the Drawings. Typical incidentals are terminal lugs not furnished with vendor-supplied equipment, compression connectors for cables, splices, junction and terminal boxes, and control wiring required by vendor-furnished equipment to connect with other equipment indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Field Control of Location and Arrangement: The Drawings diagrammatically indicate the desired location and arrangement of outlets, conduit runs, equipment, and other items. Exact locations must be determined by the CONTRACTOR in the field, based on the physical size and arrangement of equipment, finished elevations, and other obstructions. Locations on the Drawings, however, must be followed as closely as possible.

1. Where raceway development drawings, or "home runs," are shown, the CONTRACTOR must route the raceways in accordance with the indicated installation requirements. Routings must be exposed.
2. Conduit and equipment must be installed in such a manner as to avoid all obstructions and to preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear. Lighting fixtures, switches, convenience outlets, and similar items must be located as indicated. Where the Drawings do not indicate exact locations, the ENGINEER must determine such locations. If equipment is installed without instruction and must be moved, it must be moved without additional cost to the OWNER. New lighting fixture locations must be adjusted slightly to avoid obstructions and to minimize shadows.
3. Wherever raceways and wiring for lighting and receptacles are not indicated, it must be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to provide all lighting and receptacle-related conduits and wiring as required, based on the actual installed fixture layout and the circuit designations as indicated. Wiring must be #12 AWG minimum, and conduits must be 1/2-inch minimum. Where circuits are combined in the field in the same raceway, the CONTRACTOR must de-rate conductor ampacities in accordance with NEC requirements.

C. Workmanship: Materials and equipment must be installed in strict accordance with printed recommendations of the manufacturer. Installation must be accomplished by workers skilled in the work. Installation must be coordinated in the field with other trades to avoid interferences.

D. Protection of Equipment and Materials: The CONTRACTOR must fully protect materials and equipment against damage from any cause. Materials and equipment, both in storage and during construction, must be covered in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged, marred, or splattered with water, foam, plaster, or paint. Moving parts must be kept clean and dry. The CONTRACTOR must replace or refinish damaged materials or equipment, including faceplates of panels and switchboard sections, as part of the WORK.

E. Incoming utility power equipment must be provided in conformance with the utility's requirements.

F. Conduit and chase penetrations:

1. Exterior penetrations must be provided with non-hardening duct sealant to mitigate frost and condensation.
2. All penetrations must be provided in a manner that maintains gastight or vapor tight requirements that may exist.

3.2 CORE DRILLING

A. The CONTRACTOR must perform core drilling required for installation of raceways through concrete walls and floors if required. Locations of floor penetrations, as may be required, must be based on field conditions. Verify all exact core drilling locations based on equipment actually furnished, as well as exact field placement. To the extent possible, identify the existence and locations of encased raceways and other piping in existing walls and floors with the OWNER prior to any core drilling activities. Damage to any encased conduits, wiring, and piping must be repaired as part of the WORK.

B. All penetrations required to extend raceways through concrete walls, roofs, and floors or masonry walls must be core drilled.

3.3 EQUIPMENT ANCHORING

A. Floor supported, wall-, or ceiling-hung equipment and conductors must be anchored in place by methods that will meet seismic requirements in the area where the project is located.

Wall-mounted panels that weigh more than 500 pounds, or which are within 18 inches of the floor, must be provided with fabricated steel support pedestals. If the supported equipment is a panel or cabinet enclosed within removable side plates, it must match supported equipment in physical appearance and dimensions. Transformers hung from 4-inch stud walls and weighing more than 300 pounds must have auxiliary floor supports.

B. Anchoring methods and leveling criteria in the printed recommendations of the equipment manufacturers are a part of the WORK of this Contract.

C. Panels, raceways, and other equipment must be anchored and supported for Seismic requirements for Zone 2B.

D. Select materials, sizes, and types of anchors, fasteners, and supports to carry loads of equipment and raceway, including weight of wire and cable in raceway. Anchor and fasten electrical products to building elements and finishes as follows:

1. Concrete Structural Elements: Expansion anchors.
2. Steel Structural Elements: Beam clamps, spring steel clips, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
3. Concrete Surfaces: Self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
5. Solid Masonry Walls: Expansion anchors and preset inserts.
6. Sheet Metal: Sheet metal screws.
7. Wood Elements: Wood screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. General: Equipment and devices must be identified as follows:

1. Nameplates must be provided for all panelboards, control and instrumentation panels, starters, switches, and pushbutton stations. In addition to nameplates, control devices must be equipped with standard collar-type legend plates.
2. Control devices within enclosures must be identified as indicated. Identification must be similar to the subparagraph above.
3. Equipment names and tag numbers, where indicated on the Drawings, must be utilized on all nameplates.
4. The CONTRACTOR must furnish typewritten circuit directories for panelboards; circuit directory must accurately reflect the equipment connected to each circuit.
5. Generator receptacles must be identified with the incoming service voltage with 1" lettering.
6. Generator transfer switches must be labeled "Main" and "Generator" with ½" lettering.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Before final acceptance, the electrical WORK must be thoroughly cleaned. Exposed parts must be thoroughly clean of cement, plaster, and other materials. Oil and grease spots must be removed with a non-flammable cleaning solvent. Such surfaces must be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners cleaned out. Touch-up paint must be applied to scratches on panels and cabinets. Electrical cabinets or enclosures must be vacuum-cleaned.

B. CONTRACTOR must group, coil, and tie wrap all spare cables at the bottom of the Local Control Panels. The wires must be grouped according to the device, control panel, or MCC section they originate from. Cable groups must be tagged according to their point of origin.

C. All debris must be removed from the void below the panels.

3.6 CONTROL PANEL WIRING

A. The CONTRACTOR must ensure all panels are listed as an assembly upon completion of the WORK.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 03
EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electrical connections to equipment.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
2. Section 260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

C. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations, sizes, and configurations of equipment connections.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.

B. Determine connection locations and requirements.

C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.

D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORD AND PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
4. Hubbell / Kellems Inc.
5. Substitutions: Division 01 General Requirements – Product Requirements.

B. Attachment Plug Construction: Conform to NEMA WD 1.

C. Configuration: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet furnished for equipment.

D. Cord Construction: Type SOWA multi-conductor flexible cords with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in Arctic locations.

E. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

2.2 SPECIALTY RECEPTACLE AND CONNECTOR BODY ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide as shown on the plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify equipment is ready for electrical connection, for wiring, and to be energized.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Make all electrical connections.

B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.

D. Install receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.

E. Install cord and cap for field-supplied attachment plug.

F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.

H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Cooperate with utilization equipment installers and field service personnel during checkout and starting of equipment to allow testing and balancing and other startup operations. Provide personnel to operate electrical system and checkout wiring connection components and configurations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes building wire and cable; nonmetallic-sheathed cable; direct burial cable; service entrance cable; armored cable; metal clad cable; and wiring connectors and connections.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
2. Section 310513 – Soils for Earthwork.
3. Section 312316 – Excavation and Trenching.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. International Electrical Testing Association:
1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

B. National Fire Protection Association:
1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
2. NFPA 262 - Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
1. UL 1277 - Standard for Safety for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Product Requirements: Provide products as follows:
1. Stranded conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
2. Stranded conductors for control circuits.
3. Conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
4. Conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.
5. Increase wire size in branch circuits to limit voltage drop to a maximum of 3 percent.

B. Wiring Methods: Provide the following wiring methods:
1. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2 insulation, in raceway.
2. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2 insulation, in raceway.
3. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type XHHW-2 insulation, in raceway.
4. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire, Type XHHW-2 insulation, in raceway.
5. Underground Locations: Use only building wire, Type XHHW-2 insulation, in raceway.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 260000 - Electrical Work, General.

B. Product Data: Submit for building wire and each cable assembly type.

C. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors.

D. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NEC.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine routing and lengths required.

B. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aetna Insulated Wire, Inc.
2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.
4. Substitutions: Division 01 - Product Requirements.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Product Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor: Copper.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

E. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.

F. Insulation XHHW-2

2.2 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers; Split Bolt Connectors:
1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ILSCO.
3. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.
4. Substitutions: Division 01- Product Requirements.

B. Manufacturers; Solderless Pressure Connectors:
1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ILSCO.
3. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.
4. Substitutions: Division 01- Product Requirements.

C. Manufacturers; Spring Wire Connectors:
1. 3M.
2. NELCO, Inc.
3. Substitutions: Division 01- Product Requirements.

D. Manufacturers; Compression Connectors:
1. 3M.
2. NELCO, Inc.

3. Substitutions: Division 01- Product Requirements.

2.3 TERMINATIONS

A. Terminal Lugs for Wires 6 AWG and Smaller: Solderless, compression type copper.

B. Lugs for Wires 4 AWG and Larger: Color keyed, compression type copper, with insulating sealing collars.

2.4 CABLES

A. Manufacturers
1. USA WIRE
2. Okonte
3. Southwire
4. Substitutions allowed

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Division 01 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify interior of building has been protected from weather.

C. Verify mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

D. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Route wire and cable to meet Project conditions.

B. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

C. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

D. Special Techniques--Building Wire in Raceway:
1. Pull conductors into raceway at same time.
2. Install building wire 4 AWG and larger with pulling equipment.

E. Special Techniques - Cable:
1. Protect exposed cable from damage.
2. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
3. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

F. Special Techniques - Wiring Connections:
1. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
2. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
3. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
4. Install split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger.
5. Install solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
6. Install insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

G. Install stranded conductors for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. Install crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under screws.

H. Install terminal lugs on ends of 600 volt wires unless lugs are furnished on connected device, such as circuit breakers.

I. Size lugs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations terminating wire sizes. Install 2-hole type lugs to connect wires 4 AWG and larger to copper bus bars.

J. For terminal lugs fastened together such as on motors, transformers, and other apparatus, or when space between studs is small enough that lugs can turn and touch each other, insulate for dielectric strength of 2-1/2 times normal potential of circuit.

3.4 WIRE COLOR

A. General:
   1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller, install wire colors in accordance with the following:

      a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
      b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 or 240 volts single or three phase wye.
      c. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.
   2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger, identify wire with colored tape at terminals, splices and boxes. Colors are as follows:

      a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
      b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase wye.
      c. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.

B. Neutral Conductors: White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with proper circuit number. White or Gray where there are two separate voltage systems. Add alternating stripe if three of four systems present. Intent is to provide unique neutral for each

C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Install three or four wire home runs with each phase uniquely color coded.

D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Uniquely color code each phase.

E. Ground Conductors:
   1. For 6 AWG and smaller: Green.
   2. For 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and visible points including junction boxes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Division 01 - Quality Requirements and 017000 - Execution Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rod electrodes.
2. Active electrodes.
3. Wire.
4. Grounding well components.
5. Mechanical connectors.
6. Exothermic connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
1. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
2. IEEE 1100 - Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment.

B. International Electrical Testing Association:
1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

C. National Fire Protection Association:
1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
2. NFPA 99 - Standard for Health Care Facilities.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Grounding systems use the following elements as grounding electrodes:
1. Metal building frame if used.
2. Concrete-encased electrode in slab.
3. Ground ring around perimeter of the structure with rod electrodes as shown or minimum one (1) rod at each corner and at service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms maximum.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit data on grounding electrodes and connections.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for active electrodes.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide grounding materials conforming to requirements of NEC, IEEE 142, and UL labeled.

B. Perform Work in accordance with NEC.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Division 01 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.

C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

D. Do not deliver items to project before time of installation. Limit shipment of bulk and multiple-use materials to quantities needed for immediate installation.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Complete grounding and bonding of building reinforcing steel prior concrete placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROD ELECTRODES

A. Manufacturers:
1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.

B. Substitutions: Division 01 – Substitution Requirements.

C. Product Description:
1. Material: Copper-clad steel.
2. Diameter: 3/4 inch.
3. Length: 10 feet.

D. Connector: Connector for exothermic welded connection.

2.2 WIRE

A. Material: Stranded annealed copper ground wire.

B. Foundation Electrodes: 4 AWG

C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Copper conductor insulated.

D. Bonding Conductor: Copper conductor insulated.

2.3 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. ILSCO
4. Substitutions: Division 01 – Substitution Requirements.

B. Description: Bronze connectors, suitable for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

2.4 EXOTHERMIC CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. ILSCO
4. Substitutions: Division 01 – Substitution Requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Division 01 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils, surface contaminants at connection points.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with IEEE 142 for power and IEEE 1100 for instrumentation.

B. Install rod electrodes at locations as indicated on Drawings. If not shown, provided outside drip area and not less than 10 feet apart. Install additional rod electrodes to achieve specified resistance to ground.

C. Install grounding and bonding conductors concealed from view.

D. Install 4 AWG bare copper wire in foundation footing.

E. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.

F. Bond together each metallic raceway, pipe, duct and other metal object entering non-metallic enclosures including hatches cranes and lifting appurtenances.

G. Install isolated grounding conductor for circuits supplying Instrumentation in accordance with IEEE 1100.

H. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Install separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.

I. Install continuous grounding by means of driven rods.

J. Permanently ground entire light and power system in accordance with NEC, including service equipment, distribution panels, lighting panelboards, switch and starter enclosures, motor frames, grounding type receptacles, and other exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment.

K. Install branch circuits feeding isolated ground receptacles with separate insulated grounding conductor, connected only at isolated ground receptacle, ground terminals, and at ground bus of serving panel.

L. Accomplish grounding of electrical system by using insulated grounding conductor installed with feeders and branch circuit conductors in conduits. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NEC. Install from grounding bus of serving panel to ground bus of served panel, grounding screw of receptacles, lighting fixture housing, light switch outlet boxes or metal enclosures of service equipment. Ground conduits by means of grounding bushings on terminations at panelboards with installed number 12 conductor to grounding bus.

M. Grounding electrical system using continuous metal raceway system enclosing circuit conductors in accordance with NEC.

N. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.

O. Provide grounding bushings on all conduits entering non-metallic enclosures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

D. Perform ground resistance testing in accordance with IEEE 142.

E. Perform leakage current tests in accordance with NFPA 99.

F. Perform continuity testing in accordance with IEEE 142.

G. When improper grounding is found on receptacles, check receptacles in entire project and correct. Perform retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Conduit supports.
2. Formed steel channel.
3. Spring steel clips.
4. Sleeves.
5. Mechanical sleeve seals.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:
1. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
2. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
3. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
5. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
6. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
7. ASTM F2329 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

B. FM Global:
1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.

C. National Fire Protection Association:
1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
2. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
3. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
4. UL - Fire Resistance Directory.

E. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):
1. WH - Certification Listings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location.

C. Product Data:
1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

D. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze hangers and hangers and supports.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years' experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Division 01 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.

C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Adalet.
2. Carlon Electrical Products.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Minerallac Company.
5. MIRO Industries, Inc.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.
7. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.

B. Hanger Rods: Threaded high tensile strength hot-dip galvanized carbon steel with free running threads.

C. Beam Clamps: Malleable Iron, with tapered hole in base and back to accept either bolt or hanger rod. Set screw: hardened steel.

D. Conduit clamps for trapeze hangers: Hot-dip galvanized steel, notched to fit trapeze with single bolt to tighten.

E. Conduit clamps - general purpose: One hole malleable iron for surface mounted conduits.

F. Cable Ties: High strength nylon temperature rated to 185 degrees F. Self locking.

2.2 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

A. Manufacturers:
1. Carlon Electrical Products.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.
4. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.

B. Substitutions: Division 01 – Substitution Requirements.

C. Finishes:
1. Wet well interiors: Stainless Steel
2. All other locations: Hot-dip Galvanized steel.

2.3 SPRING STEEL CLIPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Adalet.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Obtain permission from Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.

B. Do not drill or cut structural members.

3.3 INSTALLATION - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Concrete Structural Elements: Provide, expansion anchors, powder actuated anchors.
   2. Steel Structural Elements: Provide beam clamps, spring steel clips, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
   3. Concrete Surfaces: Provide self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
   4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Provide toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
   5. Solid Masonry Walls: Provide expansion anchors and preset inserts.
   6. Sheet Metal: Provide sheet metal screws.
   7. Wood Elements: Provide wood screws.

B. Inserts:
   1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
   2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
   5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below (where accessible) and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

C. Install conduit and raceway support and spacing in accordance with NEC.

D. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

E. Install multiple conduit runs on common hangers.

F. Supports:
   1. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel channel. Install hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Install spring lock washers under nuts.
   2. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
   3. In wet and damp locations install steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.
   4. Deburr cut ends.

3.4 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

B. Construct supports of formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.5 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.

B. Conduit penetrations not required to be watertight: Sleeve and fill with silicon foam.

C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.

D. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

E. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.

F. Where conduit or raceway penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with stuffing insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

G. Install stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.

B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and hand holes.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 260503 - Equipment Wiring Connections.
2. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
3. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
4. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
5. Section 262716 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
6. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:
1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
2. ANSI C80.3 - Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
3. ANSI C80.5 - Aluminum Rigid Conduit - (ARC).

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
2. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
3. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
4. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
5. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
6. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
7. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit for the following:
1. Flexible metal conduit.
2. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
3. Nonmetallic conduit.
4. Flexible nonmetallic conduit.
5. Nonmetallic tubing.
6. Raceway fittings.
7. Conduit bodies.
8. Surface raceway.
9. Wireway.
10. Pull and junction boxes.
11. Hand holes.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include

instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements.

B. Project Record Documents:
   1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inch.
   2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Division 01 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 260503.

B. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   3. Republic Conduit.
   4. Thomas & Betts Corporation; a member of the ABB Group.
   5. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
   6. Wheatland Tube Company.
   7. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): not used.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit. Include insulated throats.

2.2 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   2. Carlon Electrical Products.
   3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   4. Southwire Company
   5. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Product Description: Interlocked aluminum construction with PVC jacket.

C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1 with insulated throats.

2.3 SEAL OFF FITTINGS HAZARDOUS LOCATION

A. Manufacturers
   1. Crouse Hinds
   2. Killark
   3. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures

2.4 WIREWAY

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Carlon Electrical Products.
   2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   3. Hammond Mfg. Co. Inc.
   4. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
   5. Panduit Corp.
   6. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
   7. Wiremold / Legrand.
   8. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures

B. Product Description: Oil-tight and dust-tight type wireway.

C. Knockouts: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Size and length as indicated on Drawings. If not shown, provide 6x6 wireway, length as required.

E. Cover: Hinged cover with full gaskets.

F. Connector: Flanged.

G. Fittings: Lay-in type with removable top, bottom, and side; captive screws.

H. Finish: Rust inhibiting primer coating with gray enamel finish.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
   2. Carlon Electrical Products.
   3. Emerson Electric Co.
   4. RACO; Hubbell.
   5. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
   1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Furnish threaded hubs.

E. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.

F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Emerson Process Management.
   2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
   3. Kraloy.
   4. RACO; Hubbell.
   5. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

C. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.

D. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4X; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
   1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.

2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 260526.

B. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 260529.

C. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

D. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

E. Provide seal off fittings as shown on plans and/or as required by code. Do not apply compound until after initial commissioning has been successfully completed unless sewage is present.

F. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway and boxes to complete wiring system.

G. Underground More than 5 feet outside Foundation Wall: Provide plastic coated rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal boxes or nonmetallic hand hole.

H. Underground within 5 feet from Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic boxes.

I. In or Under Slab on Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast or metal boxes.

J. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

K. In Slab Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast boxes.

L. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. In hazardous classified locations provide only those listed materials allowed by code.

M. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes with access. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

N. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

A. All raceway systems shall be free of rough edges that could abrade wiring insulation.

B. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system.

C. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.

D. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

E. Group related raceway; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel specified in Section 260529; provide space on each for 25 percent additional raceways.

F. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports

G. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.

H. Construct wireway supports from steel channel specified in Section 260529.

I. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.

J. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.

K. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.

L. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.

M. Maintain 12 inch clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.

N. Cut conduit squarely using saw or pipe cutter; deburr cut ends.

O. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

P. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.

Q. Install conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.

R. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Install factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.

S. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.

T. Exterior penetrations and others subject to condensation: Provide LB fitting or similar at penetration. Seal penetration and provide duct sealant inside conduit.

U. Install fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where raceway crosses, control and expansion joints.

V. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.

W. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

X. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BOXES

A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated on Drawings (notes or elevations) unless specified in section for outlet device.

B. Adjust box location up to 10 feet prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.

C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 262726.

D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.

E. In Accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.

F. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches separation. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.

G. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.

H. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

I. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

J. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

K. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.

L. Support boxes independently of conduit.

M. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

N. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket.

C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as indicated on Drawings.

D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Final cleaning.

B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.

C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section expands and further defines identification requirements for electrical systems.

B. Section Includes:
1. Nameplates.
2. Labels.
3. Wire markers.
4. Conduit markers.
5. Stencils.
6. Underground Warning Tape.
7. Lockout Devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedure.

B. Product Data:
1. Submit manufacturer's catalog literature for each product required.
2. Submit electrical identification schedule including list of wording, symbols, letter size, color coding, tag number, location, and function.

C. Samples:
1. Submit two samples of each type of identification products applicable to project.
2. Submit two nameplates, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating materials and engraving quality.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Requirements for submittals.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged devices; include tag numbers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NEC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Division 01 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

B. Accept identification products on site in original containers. Inspect for damage.

C. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

D. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 01 - Product Requirements: Requirements for storing products on site.

B. Install labels or nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive are within range recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady ID.
   2. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
   3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   4. 3M Skotchcode.
   5. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Description: Cloth tape, split sleeve, or tubing type wire markers.

C. Legend:
   1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams.

2.2 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Brady ID.
   2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   3. Seton Identification Products.
   4. Substitutions: Division 01 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Description: Nameplate fastened with straps Labels fastened with adhesive.

C. Color:
   1. Medium Voltage System: Black lettering on white background.
   2. 480 Volt System: Black lettering on white background.
   3. 208 Volt System: Black lettering on white background.

D. Legend:
   1. Medium Voltage System: HIGH VOLTAGE.
   2. 480 Volt System: 480 VOLTS.
   3. 208 Volt System: 208 VOLTS.
   4. 240 System: 240 volts.
   5. Controls: DATA/CONTROL

E. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
   1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1/2 inch high letters.
   2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1 inch high letters.

2.3 LOCKOUT DEVICES

A. Lockout Hasps:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Brady ID.
      b. Master Lock Company, LLC.
      c. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Substitution Procedures.
   2. Reinforced nylon hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

A. Install identification on existing equipment to remain in accordance with this section.

B. Install identification on unmarked existing equipment.

C. Replace lost nameplates.

D. Re-stencil existing equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install identifying devices after completion of painting.

B. Nameplate Installation:
1. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
2. Install nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
3. Install nameplates for each control panel and major control components located outside panel with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners or adhesive.
4. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws or adhesive.
5. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on recessed panelboard in finished locations.
6. Install nameplates for the following:
   a. Switchboards.
   b. Panelboards.
   c. Transformers.
   d. Service Disconnects.
   e. Control Panels.
   f. Disconnects

C. Label Installation:
1. Install label parallel to equipment lines.
2. Install label for identification of individual control device stations, and disconnects.
3. Install labels for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

D. Wire Marker Installation:
1. Install wire marker for each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes each load connection.
2. Mark data cabling at each end. Install additional marking at accessible locations along the cable run.
3. Install labels at data outlets identifying panel and termination designation per approved shop drawings or as indicated on Drawings.

E. Conduit Marker Installation:
1. Install conduit marker for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
2. Conduit Marker Spacing: 20 feet on center.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANEL BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Distribution and branch circuit panelboards.
2. Electronic grade branch circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
2. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
1. IEEE C62.41 - Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
1. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
2. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.
3. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
4. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
5. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
6. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.

C. International Electrical Testing Association:
1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

D. National Fire Protection Association:
1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
1. UL 50 - Cabinets and Boxes
2. UL 67 - Safety for Panelboards.
3. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
4. UL 1283 - Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
5. UL 1449 - Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
6. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 260000 - Electrical Work, General.

B. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedure.

C. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing specified features of standard products.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

E. Source Quality control submittals: Indicate results of factory tests and inspections.

F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor furnished tests and inspections.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 017000 - Execution Requirements.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of panelboards and record actual circuiting arrangements.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Section 017000 - Execution Requirements.

B. Extra Stock Materials:
1. Furnish two of each panelboard key. Panelboards keyed alike.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications
1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers
1. Square D
2. General Electric
3. Eaton
4. Cutler Hammer
5. Schneider-Electric
6. Substitutions: Section 016000 – Substitution Requirements

B. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type panelboard.

C. Operation
1. Service Conditions:
   a. Temperature: 50-80 degrees F
   b. Altitude: 100 feet above sea level.
2. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 120/240 volt panelboards or as indicated on Drawings.

D. Materials
1. Panelboard Bus: Copper, current carrying components, ratings as indicated on Drawings. Furnish copper ground bus in each panelboard.

2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: UL 489, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
   a. Furnish circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
   b. Furnish circuit breakers UL listed as Type GFCI Class B for Electric Heat Trace

3. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated on Drawings.

4. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 12 Minimum or as shown on Drawings.

E. Finishes
1. Manufacturer's standard gray enamel for NEMA 3R
2. Stainless Steel or Aluminum for NEMA 4X

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection and analysis requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Install panelboards plumb.

C. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.

D. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

E. Install filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

F. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes to balance phase loads. Identify each circuit as to its clear, evident and specific purpose of use.

G. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 260553.

H. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 260526. Connect equipment ground bars of panels in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 017000 - Execution Requirements: Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

C. Perform circuit breaker inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.

D. Perform switch inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Section 017000 - Execution Requirements: Requirements for starting and adjusting.

B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in panelboard to balance phase loads to within 10 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Section 017000 - Execution Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

B. Clean existing panelboards to remain or to be reinstalled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wall switches; wall dimmers; receptacles; multi-outlet assembly; and device plates and decorative box covers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each wiring device and wall plate illustrating materials, construction, color, and finish.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All devices shall carry the UL label.

B. General purpose duplex receptacles and toggle switch handles shall be brown everywhere except in finished rooms where they shall be ivory. Special purpose receptacles shall have a body color as indicated. Receptacles and switches shall conform to Federal Specifications W-C-596E and W-S-896E, respectively.

2.2 MECHANICAL TIMERS

A. As shown on plans.

2.3 LIGHTING SWITCHES

A. Local branch switches shall be toggle type, rated at 20 amps, 120-277 VAC, and shall be **General Electric Cat. No. GE-5951-1** for single pole, **GE-5953-1** for 3-way and **GE-5954-1** for 4-way, or similar types as manufactured by **Hubbell**, or equal

2.4 GENERAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex receptacles rated 120-volt, 20 amps shall be polarized 3-wire type for use with 3-wire cord with grounded lead and 1 designated stud shall be permanently grounded to the conduit system (NEMA 5-20R). Duplex 120-volt receptacles shall be **G.E. 5362, Hubbell 5362**, or equal. Single receptacles shall be **G.E. 4102, Hubbell 4102**, or equal.

B. Ground-fault circuit interrupting receptacles (GFCI's) shall be installed at the locations indicated. GFCI's shall be rated 125-volt, 20 amps and shall be **Hubbell GF-5362**, or equal.

2.5 ENCLOSURES AND COVERS

A. Surface mounted switches and receptacles shall be in FS or FD type cast device boxes.

B. In finished areas, switch and receptacle boxes shall be provided with SUPER STAINLESS STEEL COVERS as manufactured by **Harvey Hubbell, Arrow Hart, Bryant**, or equal.

C. In areas where cast boxes are used, switch and receptacle covers shall be **Crouse-Hinds Catalogue No. DS185 and WLRD-1, or Adalet No. WSL and WRD**, or equal.

D. Receptacles in exterior locations and where used with chemical dosing pumps shall be with s-hinged cover/enclosure marked “Suitable for Wet Locations when in use” and “UL Listed.” There shall be a gasket between the enclosure and the mounting surface and between the hinged cover and mounting plate/base. The cover shall be **TayMac Specification Grade**, or equal.

2.6 NAMEPLATES

A. Provide nameplates or equivalent markings on switch enclosures to indicate ON and OFF positions of each switch. ON and OFF for 3-way or 4-way switches is not acceptable. Provide receptacles for special purposes with nameplates indicating their use. Conform to requirements of Section 260000 – Electrical Work, General.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Division 01 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

C. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices plumb and level.

B. Install switches with OFF position down.

C. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

D. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

E. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.

F. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Install wall plates on flush mounted switches, receptacles, and blank outlets.

H. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

I. Connect wiring devices by wrapping solid conductor around screw terminal. Install stranded conductor for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. When stranded conductors are used in lieu of solid, use crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under device screws.

J. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

K. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533 to obtain mounting heights as specified and as indicated on drawings.

B. Install convenience receptacle 24 inches above finished floor.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Division 01 - Quality Requirements, and Execution Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

D. Verify each receptacle device is energized.

E. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.

F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Division 01 - Execution Requirements: Final cleaning.

B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13.16
SOLID-STATE REDUCED VOLTAGE STARTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. General: The CONTRACTOR shall provide solid-state reduced voltage motor starters, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Single Manufacturer: Like products shall be the end product of one manufacturer in order to standardize appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer's services. However, the CONTRACTOR shall remain responsible to the OWNER for the WORK of the Contract.

C. Coordination: Equipment provided under this Section shall operate the electric motor and the driven equipment indicated under other equipment specifications. The CONTRACTOR's attention is specifically directed to the need for proper coordination of the WORK under this Section with the WORK under the equipment section.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 26 00 00, except that Shop Drawing information for the drives shall be submitted as part of the information for the driven equipment.

B. Shop Drawings
   1. Equipment information
      a. Name of drive manufacturer
      b. Type and model
      c. Assembly drawing and nomenclature
      d. Maximum heat dissipation capacity (kW)
   2. Written description of ladder diagram operation. Custom schematics shall be furnished. Diagrams shall include all remote devices.
   3. System block diagram and interconnection diagrams.
   4. Replacement parts list and operation and maintenance instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

The CONTRACTOR shall provide solid-state starters, in quantity and type as shown on the Contract Drawings.

Solid-state reduced voltage soft starters (RVSS) shall be UL listed and consist of a SCR-based power section, logic board, and paralleling bypass contactor.

A. Starters shall conform to the following:
   1. The SCR-based power section shall consist of 6 back-to-back SCRs, 2 SCRs per phase, and shall be rated for a minimum peak inverse voltage rating of 2.5 times line voltage, 1200 PIV for 208 volts. Units using triacs or SCR/diode combinations shall not be acceptable. Resistor/capacitor snubber networks shall be used to prevent false firing of SCRs due to dv/dt characteristics of the electrical system.
   2. Starters shall include the following logic and control functions:
      a. Adjustable maximum starting current from 200 percent to 500 percent
      b. Ramp time adjustment from 1 to 40 seconds
      c. Adjustable linear voltage deceleration
      d. Kick start
      e. Phase loss protection
      f. Undervoltage protection
      g. Current unbalance protection
      h. Phase rotation protection (prevents starting)
      i. Class 20 electronic overload protection. Heat sink overtemperature protection shall be provided.
      j. Dry contacts for remote indication of RUN and TRIP status
   3. The paralleling bypass contactor shall energize when the motor reaches full speed. The contactor shall be an integral part of the reduced voltage starter and be connected directly across the power SCRs.
   4. The starter shall be housed in a NEMA 12 enclosure. Heaters and cooling fans shall be provided if required to maintain the equipment within the manufacturer's environmental guidelines.
   5. The starter shall be provided with a control power transformer sized to accommodate all controls indicated on the Contract Drawings. An input power circuit breaker shall be provided. Lug termination of the incoming power conductors shall not be permitted. The starter and circuit breaker shall be rated for 65 KAIC RMS at 480 volts.
   6. The starter shall have door-mounted indication of motor run in the form of a 'green' LED lamp.
   7. The starter shall be provided with the operator controls indicated. Operator interface controls shall be heavy duty, oil-tight, 30.5 mm.
   8. Starter shall have a lockable disconnect switch.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS, OR EQUAL

A. Solid-state reduced voltage starters shall be **Allen-Bradley SMC with pump control option**, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The CONTRACTOR shall install the solid-state reduced voltage starters in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall
   1. Verify that the overload devices are properly adjusted for the equipment installed.

2. After the equipment is installed, touch up scratches and verify that nameplate and other identification is accurate.

C. Inspection, Startup, Field Adjustment: An authorized service representative of the manufacturer shall supervise the following and certify the equipment and controls have been properly installed, aligned, and readied for operation.
   1. Installation of the equipment
   2. Inspection, checking, and adjusting the equipment
   3. Startup and field testing for proper operation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 50 00
LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wall switches; wall dimmers; receptacles; multi-outlet assembly; and device plates and decorative box covers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 260533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedures.

A. If the CONTRACTOR proposes to install equivalent equipment to that suggested, then he shall furnish the following product information in accordance with MASS Section 10.05 Article 5.6.

1. Interior luminaires
   a. Catalog data sheets and pictures.
   b. Luminaire finish and metal gauge.
   c. Lens material, pattern, and thickness.
   d. Candle power distribution curves in two or more planes.
   e. Candle power chart 0 to 90 degrees.
   f. Lumen output chart.
   g. Average maximum brightness data in foot lamberts.
   h. Coefficients of utilization for zonal cavity calculations.
   i. Mounting or suspension details.
   j. Heat exchange and air handling data.
2. Exterior luminaires
   a. Catalog data sheets and pictures.
   b. Luminaire finish and metal gauge.
   c. Lens material, pattern, and thickness.
   d. IES lighting classification and isolux diagram.
   e. Fastening details to wall or pole.
   f. For light poles, submit wind loading, complete dimensions, and finish.
3. Lamps
   a. Voltages (120V Only).
   b. Color Temperature.
   c. Approximate life (in hours).
   d. Approximate initial lumens.
   e. Lumen maintenance curve.
   f. Lamp type and base.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All devices shall carry the UL label or other OSHA recognized NRTLs

2.2 FIXTURES - GENERAL

A. All fixtures shall be pre-wired with leads of 18-AWG, minimum, for connection to building circuits.

B. Exterior fixtures in combination with their mounting pole and bracket shall be capable of withstanding 100 MPH winds without damage. Exterior fixtures shall have corrosion-resistant hardware and hinged doors or lens retainer. Fixtures specified to be furnished with integral photo-electrical control shall be of the fixture manufacturer's standard design.

2.3 POLE MOUNT FIXTURES

A. Pole mount fixture will be used to replace a legacy GARDCO EH1923208400WHPSBLA 400W twin-mount HPS fixture. LED pole-mount fixtures shall meet the criteria in 2.2 above, 2024 Municipality of Anchorage MASS requirements for lighting fixtures, as well as the following criteria:

1. Full-cutoff, Type III optic
2. Twin-pole mount at 180°
3. 22,000 Lumens at 4000KCCT
4. Manufactured by EATON, GE, or similar.

2.4 WALL-MOUNT FIXTURES

A. Wall-mount fixtures shall meet the criteria in 2.2 above (interior and exterior), as well as the following criteria:

1. Wet location rated at -40°F minimum temperature rating
2. 4000K CCT
3. 1450 Lumens
4. Vandal resistant
5. **Lithonia TWPX1 LED** or approved equal.
6. Coordinate exterior finish with architect.

2.5 INTERIOR FIXTURES

A. Interior lighting fixtures shall meet the criteria in 2.2 above, as well as the following criteria:

1. Wet location and impact rated at -40°F minimum operating temperature
2. IK10 Frosted Lens
3. 15000 lumens, wide distribution at 4000K CCT
4. Hose down rated
5. **Columbia lighting LXEW 4 40K M FA W E U** or approved equal.

2.6 PHOTO-ELECTRIC CELLS

A. Photoelectric cells for control of multiple fixtures shall be self-contained, weatherproof type, 120-volt, single pole, single throw, and shall be provided with time-delay features. Photoelectric cell shall be manufacture by **Tork**, or equal.

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

A. Provide mechanically held lighting contactor, poles and ratings as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRES

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide necessary hangers, pendants, and canopies.

C. Provide additional ceiling bracing, hanger supports, and other structural reinforcements to building required to safely mount.

D. Install plumb and level.

E. Locate luminaires to avoid both conflict with other building systems and blockage of luminaire light output.

3.2 LAMPS

A. Provide in each fixture, the number and type for which the fixture is designed, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CLEANING FOLLOWING INSTALLATION

A. Remove all labels and other markings, except UL listing mark.

B. Wipe luminaires inside and out to remove construction dust.

C. Clean luminaire plastic lenses with antistatic cleaners only.

D. Touch up all painted surfaces of luminaires and poles with matching paint ordered from manufacturer.

E. Replace all defective lamps at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 99 90
ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 26 05 03: Equipment Wiring Connections

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section describes specific requirements, products, and methods of execution relating to providing ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACE used on this project.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Heat Trace shall be listed or labeled.

B. Codes, Approvals and Standards the electric heat-trace system shall conform to this specification. It shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with the applicable requirements of the latest edition of the following codes and standards.

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. CEC Canadian Electrical Code
3. CSA CSA International
4. FM FM Approvals
5. IEC International Electro-Mechanical Commission
6. IEEE Institute Of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
7. ITS Intertek Testing Services (Intertek ETL SEMKO)
8. NEC U.S. National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
9. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
10. NESC National Electrical Safety Code
11. UL Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be included in the submittal:
1. Quality Assurance: Verification that product is listed for the intended use (rain leader freeze protection in cast iron pipe).
2. Product cutsheets are an acceptable format if all required data is presented in a readable manner. Where options are identified as available but not provided they shall be marked out alternately identify only those options intended to be supplied with the component if none, then state so on the submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Rain Leader Heat Trace
1. Heater cable is parallel, self regulating with a radiation cross-linked conductive heating core extruded continuously over two parallel 10-gauge bus wires.
2. A primary dielectric jacket is thermally bonded to the heating core to prevent moisture penetration and a secondary dielectric jacket is extruded over the first.
Heater construction includes a tinned copper braid and an over jacket.
3. The heating core varies power output inversely with temperature at every point along the heater length, reducing any heat build up at portions of the piping system. This feature also permits the heater to be overlapped without creating hot spots.
4. Reduced power output at higher pipe temperatures reduces energy consumption.
5. Parallel construction permits the heater to be cut to length at any point without changing rated power output.
6. Standard Materials : Tinned Copper Braid and Fluoropolymer Over Jacket,
7. UL Listed
8. 5W/Ft@208V
9. Manufacturers: Nelson, Raychem, Du Alaska, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall consist of Heat Cable, End Kit, Power point.

B. Install per manufacturer instructions and NEC requirements.

C. All field-installed end kits shall be per the manufacturer and installed accessible per NEC requirements.

3.2 TESTING

A. Factory inspections and tests for self-regulating heater cables shall include but are not limited to the following:
   1. Testing shall be done per the latest IEEE Std. 515 test section and applicable manufacturer's standards.

B. Upon receipt OWNER will perform megger test to verify heating cable was not damaged during transit.
   1. The megger readings upon receipt shall be greater than 20 megohms. Otherwise, the heater cable is not acceptable and shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 72 00
LEVEL MEASUREMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. General: The Contractor shall provide level measuring systems, complete and operable in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. All instruments shall be FM-approved, or equal.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 26 00 00 .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WASTE OIL FLOAT SWITCH

A. A. Provide float-operated point level switch for installation inside waste oil tank to indicate high liquid level and energize remote pilot light for operator notification to manually engage transfer pump.
   1. Switch shall be suitable for waste oil service and for hazardous location classification indicated. Wetted metallic parts shall be 316 stainless steel minimum. Provide dry contact output. Switch shall be rated for submersion in waste oil. Where indicated or required for hazardous location, provide switch as part of a complete intrinsically safe system, including intrinsic safety barrier or isolator and required accessories.
   2. Provide remote-mounted oil-tight pilot light in surface NEMA 12 enclosure, minimum, complete with label, and all accessories required for a complete installation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Level measuring systems shall be handled, installed, calibrated, loop-tested, precommissioned, and performance tested according to Section 40 90 00 – Process Control and Instrumentation Systems.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate with the manufacturer prior to installation to identify installation requirements.

B. Install the level transducers in accordance with the Manufacturer’s requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 90 00
PROCESS CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all Process Control and Instrumentation Systems (PCIS), less programming, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents. All programming and configuration shall be done by the ENGINEER and OWNER.

B. The requirements of this Section apply to all components of the PCIS, unless indicated otherwise.

C. Responsibilities
   1. The CONTRACTOR, through the use of an Instrumentation Supplier, and qualified electrical and mechanical installers, shall be responsible to the OWNER for the implementation of the PCIS and the integration of the PCIS with other required instrumentation and control devices.
   2. Due to the complexities associated with the interfacing of numerous control system devices, it is the intent of these Specifications that the Instrumentation Supplier be responsible to the CONTRACTOR for the integration of the PCIS with devices provided under other sections, with the objective of providing a completely integrated control system free of signal incompatibilities.
   3. As a minimum, the Instrumentation Supplier shall perform the following WORK:
      a. Implementation of the PCIS
         1) prepare analog hardware submittals
         2) prepare the test plan, the training plan, and the spare parts submittals
         3) procure hardware
         4) oversee and certify hardware installation
         5) oversee, document, and certify loop testing
         6) prepare Technical Manuals
         7) prepare edited set of record drawings
   4. Any Instrumentation Supplier responsibilities in addition to the list above are at the discretion of the CONTRACTOR and the Instrumentation Supplier. Additional requirements in this Section and throughout Division 40 which are stated to be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility may be performed by the Instrumentation Supplier if the CONTRACTOR and Instrumentation Supplier so agree.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with MASS Section 10.05 Article 5.6 and the following:
   1. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate the instrumentation work so that the complete instrumentation and control system will be provided and will be supported by accurate Shop Drawings and record drawings.
   2. Exchange of Technical Information: During the period of preparation of these submittals, the CONTRACTOR shall authorize a direct, informal liaison with the ENGINEER for exchange of technical information. As a result of this liaison, certain minor refinements and revisions in the systems as indicated may be authorized informally by the

ENGINEER, but will not alter the scope of work or cause increase or decrease in the Contract Price. During this informal exchange, no oral statement by the ENGINEER shall be construed to give approval of any component or method, nor shall any statement be construed to grant exception to or variation from these Contract Documents.

3. Symbology and Nomenclature: In these Contract Documents, all systems, all meters, all instruments, and all other elements are represented schematically, and are designated by symbology as derived from Instrument Society of America Standard ANSI/ISA S5.1 – Instrumentation Symbols and Identification. The nomenclature and numbers designated herein and on the Contract Drawings shall be employed exclusively throughout Shop Drawings, and similar materials. No other symbols, designations, or nomenclature unique to the manufacturer's standard methods shall replace those prescribed above, used herein, or on the Contract Drawings.

B. Shop Drawings
   1. General
      a. Shop Drawings shall include the letterhead or title block of the Instrumentation Supplier. The title block shall include, as a minimum, the Instrumentation Supplier's registered business name and address, project name, drawing name, revision level, and personnel responsible for the content of the drawing. The quantity of submittal sets shall be as indicated in MASS Section 10.05 Article 5.6.
      b. Organization of the Shop Drawing submittals shall be compatible with eventual submittals for later inclusion in the Technical Manual.
      c. Interfaces between instruments, motor starters, control valves, variable speed drives, flow meters, chemical feeders and other equipment related to the PCIS shall be included in the Shop Drawing submittal.
   2. Analog Hardware Submittal: The CONTRACTOR shall submit an analog hardware submittal as a complete bound package at one time within 60 calendar days after the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed, including:
      a. A complete index which lists each device by tag number, type, and manufacturer. A separate technical brochure or bulletin shall be included with each instrument data sheet (original documents only – photocopies are not acceptable and will be rejected). The data sheets shall be indexed in the submittal by systems or loops, as a separate group for each system or loop. If, within a single system or loop, a single instrument is employed more than once, one data sheet with one brochure or bulletin may cover all identical uses of that instrument in that system. Each brochure or bulletin shall include a list of tag numbers for which it applies. System groups shall be separated by labeled tags.
      b. Fully executed data sheets according to ISA-S20 – Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments, Primary Elements and Control Valves, for each component, together with a technical product brochure or bulletin. The technical product brochures shall be complete enough to verify conformance to all Contract Document requirements. The data sheets, as a minimum, shall show:
         1) Component functional description used in the Contract Documents
         2) Manufacturer's model number or other product designation
         3) Project tag number used in the Contract Documents
         4) Project system or loop of which the component is a part
         5) Project location or assembly at which thce component is to be installed
         6) Input and output characteristics
         7) Scale, range, units, and multiplier (if any)
         8) Requirements for electric supply (if any)
         9) Requirements for air supply (if any)
         10) Materials of component parts to be in contact with or otherwise exposed to process media and corrosive ambient air

11) Special requirements or features

c. Priced list of all spare parts for all devices.

d. Instrument installation, mounting, and anchoring details shall be submitted in an electronic hard copy format. Each instrument shall have a dedicated 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch detail which only pertains to the specific instrument by tag number. Each detail shall be certified by the instrument manufacturer that the proposed installation is in accordance with the instrument manufacturer's recommendations and is fully warrantable. These certifications shall be embedded in the CAD files and also appear as a stamp on the hard copies. As a minimum, each detail shall have the following contents:

1) Show all necessary sections and elevation views required to define instrument location by referencing tank, building or equipment names and numbers, and geographical qualities such as north, south, east, west, basement, first floor.
2) Process line pipe or tank size, service and material.
3) Process tap elevation and location.
4) Upstream and downstream straight pipe lengths between instrument installation and pipe fittings and valves.
5) Routing of tubing and identification of supports.
6) Mounting brackets, stands, and anchoring devices.
7) Conduit entry size, number, location, and delineation between power and signal.
8) NEMA ratings of enclosures and all components.
9) Clearances required for instrument servicing.
10) List itemizing all manufacturer makes, model numbers, quantities, lengths required, and materials of each item required to support the implementation of the detail.

3. Test Procedure Submittals
   a. The CONTRACTOR shall submit the proposed procedures to be followed during tests of the PCIS and its components.
   b. Preliminary Submittal: Outlines of the specific proposed tests and examples of proposed forms and checklists.
4. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a submittal of the CSPDF's certifications, P.E. licenses, and project history before submitting any Shop Drawings or commencing any work on the control panels.

C. Technical Manual
1. General: Information in the Technical Manual shall be based upon the approved Shop Drawing submittals as modified for conditions encountered in the field during the WORK.
2. The Technical Manual shall have the following organization for each process:
   a. Section C – Edited As-Built Drawings
   b. Section D – Instrument Summary
   c. Section E – Instrument Data Sheets
   d. Section G – Instrument Installation Details
   e. Section H – Test Results
3. Signed results from Loop Testing and FAT test.
4. The CONTRACTOR shall provide Instrument Equipment Summary Form 1302 CM 1207 for all instruments, PLC hardware, devices, control hardware, and miscellaneous equipment. The data shall be provided in electronic format, **Microsoft Excel**, or approved equal.

D. Record Drawings

1. The CONTRACTOR shall keep current a set of complete loop and schematic diagrams which shall include all field and panel wiring, piping and tubing runs, routing, mounting details, point to point diagrams with cable, wire, tube and termination numbers. These drawings shall include all instruments and instrument elements. Two sets of drawings electronically formatted in AUTOCAD on CD-ROM and two hard copies shall be submitted after completion of all commissioning tasks. All such drawings shall be submitted for review prior to acceptance of the completed work by the OWNER.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. The warranty shall start from the date of final acceptance of the completed project, and shall extend for 1 year, in accordance with MASS Division 10.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Code and Regulatory Compliance: PCIS WORK shall conform to or exceed the applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code and local building codes.

B. Current Technology: Meters, instruments, and other components shall be the most recent field-proven models marketed by their manufacturers at the time of submittal of the Shop Drawings, unless otherwise required to match existing equipment.

C. Hardware Commonality: Instruments which utilize a common measurement principle (for example, d/p cells, pressure transmitters, level transmitters which monitor hydrostatic head) shall be furnished by a single manufacturer. Panel-mounted instruments shall have matching style and general appearance. Instruments performing similar functions shall be of the same type, model, or class, and shall be from a single manufacturer.

D. Loop Accuracy: The accuracy of each instrumentation system or loop shall be determined as a probable maximum error; this shall be the square root of the sum of the squares of certified "accuracies" of the designated components in each system, expressed as a percentage of the actual span or value of the measured variable. Each individual instrument shall have a minimum accuracy of plus and minus 2 percent of full scale and a minimum repeatability of plus and minus 1 percent of full scale when installed in the field, unless otherwise indicated. Instruments that do not conform to or improve upon these criteria are not acceptable.

E. Instrument and Loop Power: Power requirements and input/output connections for all components shall be verified. Power for transmitted signals shall, in general, originate in and be supplied by the control panel devices. The use of "2-wire" transmitters is preferred, and use of "4-wire" transmitters shall be minimized. Individual loop or redundant power supplies shall be provided as required by the manufacturer's instrument load characteristics to ensure sufficient power to each loop component. Power supplies shall be mounted within control panels or in the field at the point of application.

F. Signal Levels: Analog measurements and control signals shall be as indicated herein, and unless otherwise indicated, shall vary in direct linear proportion to the measured variable. Electrical signals outside control panels shall be 4 to 20 mA DC, except as indicated. Signals within enclosures may be 1-5 VDC. Electric signals shall be electrically or optically isolated from other signals. Pneumatic signals shall be 3 to 15 psig, with 3 psig equal to 0 percent, and 15 psig equal to 100 percent.

G. Alternative Equipment and Methods: Equipment or methods requiring redesign of any project details are not acceptable without prior written approval of the ENGINEER through the "or equal" process of MASS Section 10.05 Article 5.7. Any proposal for approval of alternative equipment or methods shall include evidence of improved performance, operational advantage and maintenance enhancement over the equipment or method indicated, or shall include evidence that an indicated component is not available. To match existing equipment and future equipment being installed under other contracts, equipment substitutions for equipment specified as no equal will not be accepted.

H. Instrument Brackets and Mounting Hardware: All instrument brackets and mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

2.2 OPERATING CONDITIONS

A. The PCIS shall be designed and constructed for satisfactory operation and long, low maintenance service under the following conditions:

1. Environment - water treatment/supply facility
2. Indoor Temperature Range - 32 through 84 degrees F
3. Relative Humidity - 20 through 90 percent, non-condensing
4. Seismic Zone 4

2.3 SPARE PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the following:

1. Spare parts as listed in equipment specifications in Division 40.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish a priced list of all special tools required to calibrate and maintain the instrumentation provided under the Contract Documents. After approval, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish tools on that list.

C. Special tools and spare parts shall be submitted before startup commences, suitably wrapped and identified.

2.4 SEISMIC ZONE

A. Panels, instruments, conduits, and pipes shall be anchored to meet seismic restraint requirements of the MOA Building Safety Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Shipping Precautions: After completion of shop assembly, factory test, and approval, equipment, cabinets, panels, and consoles shall be packed in protective crates and enclosed in heavy-duty polyethylene envelopes or secured sheeting to provide complete protection from damage, dust, and moisture. Dehumidifiers shall be placed inside the polyethylene coverings. The equipment shall then be skid-mounted for final transport. Lifting rings shall be provided for moving without removing protective covering. Boxed weight shall be shown on shipping tags together with instructions for unloading, transporting, storing, and handling at the Site.

B. Special Instructions: Special instructions for proper field handling, storage, and installation required by the manufacturer shall be securely attached to each piece of equipment prior to packaging and shipment.

C. Tagging: Each component shall be tagged to identify its location, instrument tag number, and function in the system. A permanent stainless steel tag firmly attached and stamped with the instrument tag number, as given in the tabulation, shall be provided on each piece of equipment in the PCIS. Identification shall be prominently displayed on the outside of the package. Each HART device shall have the PID number programmed into smart HART protocol memory. The complete tag shall be the instrument drawing tag shown on the contract drawings.

D. Storage: Equipment shall not be stored outdoors. Equipment shall be stored in dry, permanent shelters, including in-line equipment, and shall be adequately protected against mechanical injury. If any apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired by the CONTRACTOR. If any apparatus has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be thoroughly dried out and put through tests as directed by the ENGINEER. If such tests reveal defects, the equipment shall be replaced.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General
   1. Instrumentation, including instrumentation furnished under other Divisions, shall be installed under Division 40 and the manufacturers' instructions.
   2. Equipment Locations: The monitoring and control system configurations indicated are diagrammatic. The locations of equipment are approximate. The exact locations and routing of wiring and cables shall be governed by structural conditions and physical interferences and by the location of electrical terminations on equipment. Equipment shall be located and installed so that it will be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in approximated locations and arrangements, or when the OWNER exercises the right to require changes in location of equipment which do not impact material quantities or cause material rework, the CONTRACTOR shall make such changes without additional cost to the OWNER.

B. Conduit, Cables, and Field Wiring
   1. Conduit shall be provided under Division 26.
   2. Process equipment control wiring, 4-20 mA signal circuits, signal wiring to field instruments, PLC input and output wiring and other field wiring and cables shall be provided under Division 26.
   3. Terminations and wire identification at PCIS equipment furnished under this or any other Division shall be provided under Division 40.

C. Instrumentation Tie-Downs: Instruments, control panels, and equipment shall be anchored by methods that comply with seismic requirements applicable to the Site.

D. Existing Instrumentation: Each existing instrument to be removed and reinstalled shall be cleaned, reconditioned, and recalibrated by an authorized service facility of the instrument manufacturer. The CONTRACTOR shall provide certification of this work prior to reinstallation of each instrument.

E. Ancillary Devices: The Contract Documents show all necessary conduit and instruments required to make a complete instrumentation system. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing any additional or different type connections as required by the

instruments and specific installation requirements. Such additions and such changes, including the proposed method of installation, shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval prior to commencing the WORK. Such changes shall not be a basis of claims for extra work or delay.

F. Installation Criteria and Validation: Field-mounted components and assemblies shall be installed and connected according to the requirements below:
   1. Installation personnel have been instructed on installation requirements of the Contract Documents.
   2. Technical assistance is available to installation personnel at least by telephone.
   3. Installation personnel have at least one copy of the approved Shop Drawings and data.
   4. Instrument process sensing lines shall be installed under Section 22 11 19 – Piping and Tubing Systems.
   5. Flexible cables and capillary tubing shall be installed in flexible conduits. The lengths shall be sufficient to withdraw the element for periodic maintenance.
   6. Power and signal wires shall be terminated with crimped type lugs.
   7. Connectors shall be, as a minimum, watertight.
   8. Wires shall be mounted clearly with an identification tag that is of a permanent and reusable nature.
   9. Wire and cable shall be arranged in a neat manner and securely supported in cable groups and connected from terminal to terminal without splices, unless specifically approved by the ENGINEER. Wiring shall be protected from sharp edges and corners.
   10. Fasteners using adhesives are not permitted.
   11. Mounting stands and bracket materials and workmanship shall comply with requirements of the Contract Documents.
   12. Verify the correctness of each installation, including polarity of electric power and signal connections, and make sure process connections are free of leaks. The CONTRACTOR shall certify in writing that discrepancies have been corrected for each loop or system checked out.
   13. The OWNER will not be responsible for any additional cost of rework attributable to actions of the CONTRACTOR or the Instrumentation Supplier.

3.3 CALIBRATION

A. General: Devices provided under Division 40 shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures to verify operational readiness and ability to meet the indicated functional and tolerance requirements.

B. Calibration Points: Each instrument shall be calibrated at 20, 60, and 100 percent of span using test instruments to simulate inputs. The test instruments shall have accuracies traceable to National Institute of Testing Standards.

C. Bench Calibration: Instruments that have been bench-calibrated shall be examined in the field to determine whether any of the calibrations are in need of adjustment. Such adjustments, if required, shall be made only after consultation with the ENGINEER.

D. Field Calibration: Instruments that were not bench-calibrated shall be calibrated in the field to insure proper operation in accordance with the instrument loop diagrams or specification data sheets.

E. Analyzer Calibration: Each analyzer system shall be calibrated and tested as a workable system after installation. Testing procedures shall be directed by the manufacturers' technical representatives. Samples and sample gases shall be furnished by the manufacturers.

F. Calibration Sheets: Each instrument calibration sheet shall provide the following information and a space for sign-off on individual items and on the completed unit:
1. Project name
2. Loop number
3. Tag number
4. Manufacturer
5. Model number
6. Serial number
7. Calibration range
8. Calibration data: Input, output, and error at 20 percent, 60 percent and 100 percent of span
9. Switch setting, contact action, and deadband for discrete elements
10. Space for comments
11. Space for sign-off by Instrumentation Supplier and date
12. Test equipment used and associated serial numbers

G. Calibration Tags: A calibration and testing tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment or system at a location determined by the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR shall have the Instrumentation Supplier sign the tag when calibration is complete. The ENGINEER will sign the tag when the calibration and testing has been accepted.

3.4 LOOP TESTING

A. General: Individual instrument loop diagrams per ISA Standard S5.4 - Instrument Loop Diagrams, expanded format, shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for review prior to the loop tests. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER of scheduled tests a minimum of 30 days prior to the estimated completion date of installation and wiring of the PCIS. After the ENGINEER's review of the submitted loop diagrams for correctness and compliance with the Specifications, loop testing shall proceed. The loop check shall be witnessed by the ENGINEER.

B. Control Valve Tests: Control valves, cylinders, drives and connecting linkages shall be stroked from the operator interface units as well as local control devices and adjusted to verify proper control action, hand switch action, limit switch settings, torque settings, remote control actions, and remote feedback of valve status and position. Control valve actions and positioner settings shall be checked with the valves in place to insure that no changes have occurred since the bench calibration.

C. Instrument and Instrument Component Validation: Each instrument shall be field-tested, inspected, and adjusted to its indicated performance requirement in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions. Any instrument which fails to meet any Contract requirement, or, in the absence of a Contract requirement, any published manufacturer performance specification for functional and operational parameters, shall be repaired or replaced, at the discretion of the ENGINEER and at the CONTRACTOR’s expense.

D. Loop Validation: Controllers and electronic function modules shall be field-tested and exercised to demonstrate correct operation of the hardware and wiring. Control loops shall be

checked under simulated operating conditions by impressing input signals at the primary control elements and observing appropriate responses at register in the PLC processor. Actual signals shall be used wherever available. Following any necessary corrections, the loops shall be retested.

E. Loop Validation Sheets: The CONTRACTOR shall prepare loop confirmation sheets for each loop covering each active instrumentation and control device including simple hand switches and lights. Loop confirmation sheets shall form the basis for operational tests and documentation. Each loop confirmation sheet shall cite the following information and shall provide spaces for sign-off on individual items and on the complete loop by the Instrumentation Supplier:
   1. Project name
   2. Loop number
   3. Tag number, description, manufacturer and model number for each element
   4. Installation bulletin number
   5. Specification sheet number
   6. Adjustment check
   7. Space for comments
   8. Space for loop sign-off by Instrumentation Supplier and date
   9. Space for ENGINEER witness signature and date

F. Loop Certifications: When installation tests have been successfully completed for all individual instruments and all separate analog control networks, a certified copy of each test form signed by the ENGINEER or the ENGINEER's representative as a witness, with test data entered, shall be submitted to the ENGINEER together with a clear and unequivocal statement that the instrumentation has been successfully calibrated, inspected, and tested.

3.5 PERFORMANCE TEST

A. The entire PCIS hardware, field instruments, power supplies, and wiring shall operate for 30 days without failure.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish support staff as required to satisfy the repair or replacement requirements.

C. If any component, other than field instruments, fails during the performance test, it shall be repaired or replaced and the PCIS shall be restarted for another 30-day period.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. For the purpose of this Section, the following conditions, in addition to the requirements in MASS Division 10, shall be fulfilled before the WORK is considered substantially complete:
   1. Submittals have been completed and approved.
   2. The PCIS has been installed, calibrated, and loop tested.
   3. Spare parts and expendable supplies and test equipment have been delivered to the ENGINEER.
   4. The performance test has been successfully completed.
   5. Punch-list items have been corrected.
   6. Record drawings in both hard copy and electronic format have been submitted.

7. Revisions to the Technical Manuals that may have resulted from the field tests have been made and reviewed.
8. Debris associated with installation of instrumentation has been removed.
9. Probes, elements, sample lines, transmitters, tubing, and enclosures have been cleaned and are in like-new condition.
10. Instrument Equipment Summary Forms 1302 CM-1207 have been accepted by the OWNER.

END OF SECTION

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

SECTION IV

SUBMITTAL LIST AND STANDARD FORMS

Submittal List

Submittal Transmittal

Certificate of Compliance

Design Clarification & Verification Request

Deviation Request

Substitution Request

Subcontractor & Supplier List

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

Submittal List

Job #: Contractor: _____

Submittal No.	Description	Submittal Schedule
10.03.2	Bid Submittals	Prior to the time of opening specified in the Invitation to Bid and the exact date and time of receipt of Bids shall be recorded.
10.04.9	Waste disposal on private property	Prior to construction.
10.04.15	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)	No less than twelve (12) days prior to the beginning of excavation or within 10 days of NTP, whichever comes first.
10.04.19	Record Documents	Within thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion or prior to Final Acceptance of the project, whichever is earlier.
10.04.22	24-Hour Emergency Contact Number*	Prior to commencement of work * Found in Construction Specifications
10.05.3	Construction Progress Schedule	Within ten (10) days of the effective Notice to Proceed, and prior to the commencement of Work.
10.05.4	Unusual Working Hours	At least forty-eight (48) hours advance notice.
10.05.10	Subcontractor List	Within ten (10) days after the effective date of the Notice-To-Proceed, and prior to the commencement of the Work.

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

Submittal List

10.05.18	Changed Conditions	No later than two (2) working days, and before such conditions are disturbed.
10.05.20	Change Order Proposal	Prior to payment of changed Work
10.05.21	Claims for Additional Compensation	Initial Notification - Immediately.
10.05.26	Pre-Final Inspection Notification	After completion of Work After code compliance inspections
10.05.29	Termination of Work for Owners Convenience	Immediately after receiving a Notice of Termination.
10.05.34	Work Plan	Prior to beginning construction.
10.06.9	Insurance	Prior to execution of the Contract.
10.07.4	Change Order Proposal/ Negotiated Changes	Prior to payment of the changed Work.
10.07.5	Application for Partial Payment	
10.07.7	Final Payment	Upon completion of the Work and issuance of a certificate of completion by the Engineer, and prior to acceptance of the work.
65.02.14	As-built Surveys and Record Drawings	Upon completion of construction activity
NOTE: The above list of submittals is not all-inclusive. In addition to the above, the Contractor is required to comply with all submittal requirements as required or identified in the plans, Special Provisions, MASS, or as directed by the Engineer. (See Division 10, Section 10.04, Article 4.3.)		

SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL

PROJECT: _____ **SUBMITTAL NO.:** _____

CONTRACTOR: _____ **CONTRACT NO.:** _____

ORIGINATOR: _____ **SPEC. SECTION:** _____

DATE SUBMITTED: _____ **DRAWING NO.:** _____ **SHEET** _____ **OF** _____

TO:

ATTN: _____

ITEM: _____

SUPPLIER/CONTRACTOR:

☐ Original Submittal ☐ 3rd

☐ 2nd ☐ 4th

		REVIEW ACTION						
		COPIES SENT	NO EXCEPTION TAKEN	MAKE CORRECTIONS AS NOTED	AMEND AND RESUBMIT	REJECTED RESUBMIT	COPIES RETURNED	NOTES ATTACHED
ID. NO.	DETAILED DESCRIPTION (Provide Itemized List of Contents of this Submittal)		A	B	C	D		

Complete either (a) or (b), following:

☐ (a) We have verified that the material or equipment contained in this submittal meets all the requirements specified or shown (no exceptions).

☐ (b) We have verified that the material or equipment contained in this submittal meets all the requirements specified or shown, except for the following deviations (list deviations, attach a separate sheet if necessary).

Corrections or comments made relative to submittals during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This submittal is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of other trades, and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

CONTRACTOR: _____ (Signature)

ENGINEER: _____ (Signature)

ROUTING	RECEIVED BY NAME / COMPANY	DATE RECEIVED	DATE FORWARDED	COMMENTS
Project Manager				
Designer				
Project Manager				
Contractor				

SUBMITTAL REVIEW ACTION

PROJECT _____ **SUBMITTAL NO.** _____

CONTRACTOR _____ **CONTRACT NO.** _____

ORIGINATOR _____ **SPEC. SECTION** _____

DATE SUBMITTED _____ **DRAWING NO.** _____ **SHEET** _____ **OF** _____

A-NO EXCEPTION TAKEN
B-MAKE CORRECTIONS AS NOTED
C-AMEND AND RESUBMIT
D-REJECTED RESUBMIT

REVIEW ACTION	ID. NO.	COMMENT:

ENGINEER: _____ **DATE:** _____

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

Project Name: _____ Contract No. C-_____

I (WE) CERTIFY THAT ALL WORK HAS BEEN PERFORMED AND MATERIALS SUPPLIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE ABOVE WORK, AND THAT:

A. Not less that the prevailing rates of wages as ascertained by the governing body of the contracting agency has been paid to laborers, workmen, and mechanics employed on this work;

B. There have been no unauthorized substitutions of subcontractors; nor have any subcontracts been entered into without the names of the subcontractors having been submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of such subcontracted work;

C. No subcontract was assigned or transferred or performed by any subcontractor other than the original subcontractor, without prior notice having been submitted to the Engineer together with the names of all subcontractors;

D. All claims for material and labor and other services performed in connection with these specifications have been paid;

E. All monies due the State Industrial Accident Fund, the State Unemployment Compensation Trust Fund, the State Tax Commission, hospital associations and/or other have been paid.

_____
(Company Name)

_____ _____
(Contractor's Signature) (Date)

STATE OF ALASKA)
)ss.
THIRD JUDICIAL DISTRICT)

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this _____ day of _____, 20 ___, by _____ to be the _____ of the company.

_____
Notary Public
My commission expires: _____

DESIGN CLARIFICATION/VERIFICATION REQUEST (DC/VR)

PROJECT _____ **DC/VR NO.** _____

CONTRACTOR _____ **CONTRACT NO.** _____

ORIGINATOR _____ **SPEC. SECTION** _____

DATE SUBMITTED _____ **DRAWING NO.** _____ **SHEET** _____ **OF** _____

DESCRIPTION OF DC/VR

RESPONSE REQUESTED BY (Date) _____

RESPONSE TO DC/VR

RESPONSE BY (Name/Company) _____

ROUTING	RECEIVED BY NAME / COMPANY	DATE RECEIVED	DATE FORWARDED	COMMENTS
Project Manager				
Designer				
Project Manager				
Contractor				

DIRECTION

☐ **Proceed per Engineers Response. No change in contract price or time is recognized.**

☐ **Do not proceed until** _____

☐

____

DEVIATION REQUEST (DR)

PROJECT _____ DR NO. _____

CONTRACTOR _____ CONTRACT NO. _____

ORIGINATOR _____ SPEC. SECTION _____

DATE SUBMITTED _____ DRAWING NO. _____ SHEET _____ OF _____

DESCRIPTION OF DR

A. Original Contract Requirements:

B. Reason for Deviation Request:

C. Proposed Deviation:

D. Any Changes in Contract Time or Cost ☐ YES ☐ NO

CONTRACTOR SIGNATURE -
Date_____

RESPONSE
REQUIRED BY (Date)_____

RESPONSE TO DR

RESPONSE BY (Name/Company)_____

ROUTING	RECEIVED BY NAME / COMPANY	DATE RECEIVED	DATE FORWARDED	COMMENTS
Project Manager				
Designer				
Project Manager				
Contractor				

DIRECTION

☐ Approved

☐ Approved as Noted

☐ Disapproved

BY _____
(Signature)

REV 7/2012

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST (SR)

PROJECT _____ **SR NO.** _____

CONTRACTOR _____ **CONTRACT NO.** _____

ORIGINATOR _____ **SPEC. SECTION** _____

DATE SUBMITTED _____ **DRAWING NO.** _____ **SHEET** _____ **OF** _____

SPECIFIED ITEM:

SECTION	PAGE	PARAGRAPH	DESCRIPTION

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs and performance and test adequate for evaluation of the request. Applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

The undersigned states that the following paragraphs, unless modified on attachments, are correct:

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings and will not require any change in any of the Contract Documents.
2. The undersigned will pay for changes to the design, including engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution which is estimated to be $_____.
3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affect on other contractors, the construction schedule (specifically the date of substantial completion), or specified warranty requirements.
4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution.
5. The incorporation or use of the substitution in connection with the work is not subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance, and quality of the Proposed Substitution are equivalent or superior to the Specified Item.

Submitted by CONTRACTOR

Signature: _____

Firm: _____

_____

Date: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments:

_____

_____

Reviewed by ENGINEER

☐ **Accepted**

☐ **Accepted as Noted**

☐ **Not Accepted**

☐ **Received too Late**

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Remarks: _____

REV 12/1999

SOLID WASTE SERVICES

Subcontractor/Supplier List

Project Name:

Project Number:

List all suppliers, subcontractors, their mailing addresses and a summary of the extent and character of the work to be performed by each:

Supplier/Subcontractor	Address	Extent/Character of Work

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

SECTION V

CONTRACT AND BID DOCUMENTS

Contract

Bid Bond

Performance & Payment Bond

Certificate of Insurance

Bidder's Checklist

C O N T R A C T

Invitation to Bid No. **2026C_____**

Contract No. **C-2026_____**

NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR:

_____

_____

_____

MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE, acting through _____ (hereinafter the Owner).

Contract for _____

BID SCHEDULES **AMOUNT**

$ _____

Total Amount : $ _____

THIS CONTRACT, entered into by the MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE, ALASKA, acting through the Owner named above, and the individual, partnership, or corporation named above, hereinafter called the Contractor, WITNESSETH that the parties hereto do mutually agree as follows:

Statement of Work: The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform the Work above described, for the amount stated, in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

I. This CONTRACT, Section __, consisting of 4 pages, **as contained in ITB 2026C___.**

II. The Bid Proposal Section ___ consisting of ____ pages numbered as ____, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

III. The Contract Performance and Payment Bond Section __, consisting of __ pages, dated **_____.**

IV. The Contractor's Certificate of Insurance Section __, consisting of __ pages, dated **_____.**

V. Invitation to Bid, Section __, consisting of 2pages, **as contained in ITB 2026C___.**

VI. Municipality of Anchorage Standard Specifications dated 2024 (MASS) Incorporated by Reference, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

VII. Specifications consisting of the following:
Supplemental Provisions Section _____ consisting of _____ pages, with attachments Exhibit A through F, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

VIII. Equal Opportunity Special Provisions and Forms Section _____ consisting of _____ pages, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

IX. Disadvantaged/Women-Owned Business Enterprise (DBE/WBE) Specification Section _____ consisting of _____ pages, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

X. The Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay dated _____,Section _____ consisting of _____ pages, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

XI. Submittal List Section _____ consisting of _____ page, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

XII. The Drawings consisting of _____ sheets numbered _____, **as contained in ITB 2026C_____.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract as of the Contract Date entered below:

MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE, ALASKA VENDOR _____

BY_____ BY_____
(Signature) (Signature)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____ _____
Mayor, Manager or authorized designee *(Title)*

_____ _____
(Date of Signature and Contract date) *(Date of signature)*

CONTRACT AND PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND SIGNATURE INSTRUCTIONS

1. The full name and business of the Contractor shall be inserted on Page 1 of the Contract and on the Performance and Payment Bond, hereinafter the Bond.
2. Two copies of the Contract and the Bond shall be manually signed by the Contractor. If the Contractor is a partnership or joint venture, all partners or joint ventures shall sign the Contract and the Bond except that one partner or one joint venturer may sign for the partnership or joint venture when all other partners or joint venturers have executed a Power-of-Attorney authorizing one partner or joint venturer to sign. The Power-of-Attorney shall accompany the executed contract and the Bond.
3. If the Contractor is a corporation, the President of the corporation shall execute the Contract and the Bond unless a Power-of-Attorney or corporate resolution shall accompany the executed Contract and Bond.
4. The Bond shall be returned to the Purchasing Division undated. The Contract Date shall be inserted on the Contract when the Municipality signs the Contract and the Bond shall be dated the same as the Contract Date.

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, _____

as Principal, and _____ a corporation organized under the laws of the _____ and authorized to transact surety business in the State of Alaska, of _____ _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE, as Obligee, in the full and just sum of _____ _____ ($_____) Dollars, lawful money of the UNITED STATES, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by the presents.

WHEREAS, the said Principle is herewith submitting its proposal for _____ _____.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the aforesaid Principal will, within the time required enter into a formal contract and give a good and sufficient bond to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the contract, then this Obligation to be void; otherwise the Principal and Surety will pay unto to the Obligee the amount stated above.

Signed, sealed, and delivered_____, 20_____.

WITNESS AS TO PRINCIPAL:

_____ _____
Contractor Name

_____
Contractor Signature

(AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL) _____
Corporate Surety

_____

_____
Surety Business Address

BY: _____
(Attorney-In-Fact)

(AFFIX SURETY SEAL)

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we _____

_____ of _____

as Principal, and _____

a corporation organized under the laws of the _____

_____ and authorized to transact surety business in the State of Alaska,

of _____

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE, as Obligee, in the full and just sum of _____

($ _____) Dollars, lawful money of the UNITED STATES, for the payment which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal has entered into a certain contract dated the _____ date of _____ 20 _____, with the Obligee for the construction of _____

_____

which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW THEREFORE, if the Principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract, and shall promptly make payments to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, during the original term of said contract and any extensions of modifications thereof that may be granted by the Municipality, with or without notice to the Surety, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

This obligation is made for the use of said Obligee and also for use and benefit of all persons who may perform any work or labor or furnish any material in the execution of said Contract and may be sued on thereby in the name of said Obligee.

This said Surety, for the value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in anywise affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work or to the specifications.

Whenever Principal shall be, and declared by Obligee to be in default under the Contract the Obligee having performed Obligee's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default or shall promptly:

1. Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or
2. Obtain a bid or bids for submission to Obligee for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions and upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, or, if the Obligee elects, upon determination by Obligee and the Surety jointly of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and Obligee and make available as Work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "balance of the contract price" as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Obligee to Principal under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by Obligee to Principal.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the parties hereunto have caused the execution hereof in _____ _____ original counterparts as of the _____ day of _____, 20_____.

WITNESS AS TO PRINCIPAL:

_____ _____

Principal Name

_____

Principal Signature

(AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL) _____

Corporate Surety

_____

_____

Surety Business Address

(AFFIX SURETY SEAL) BY: _____

(Attorney-In-Fact)

INSURANCE

By submitting a bid, the bidder agrees, if they are the successful bidder, to obtain and maintain the insurance required by this section. The bidder also agrees to provide the Municipality a copy of their Certificate of Liability Insurance prior to signing the contract and prior to commencement of any work under this contract. Include applicable endorsements with the Certificate of Insurance.

GENERAL: The Contractor will not allow any subcontractor to commence work until the subcontractor has obtained insurance as listed in this section. The contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain this insurance throughout the life of this contract, including any maintenance and/or guarantee/warranty period. The contractor shall obtain separate insurance certificates for each contract.

ADDITIONAL INSURED: The Municipality of Anchorage shall be listed as an additional insured on all General and Auto Liability policies required by this contract. All policies shall contain a waiver of subrogation against the Municipality, except Professional Liability. All policies shall remain in effect during the life of the contract. The Contractors insurance certificate shall also indicate the Municipality of Anchorage as a certificate holder of the policy.

WORKERS COMPENSATION: The Contractor shall purchase and maintain during the life of this contract, workers compensation insurance for all employees who will work on this project and, if any work is sublet, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide such insurance. Employers' Liability with a minimum limit of $500,000 shall be maintained and Workers Compensation with minimum limits as required by Alaska State Workers Compensation Statutes. The policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation against the Municipality.

NOTICE TO "OUT-OF-STATE" CONTRACTORS WORKING IN ALASKA: The Contractor shall provide evidence of Workers Compensation insurance, either State of Alaska Workers Compensation coverage or an endorsement to the Contractor's home state Workers Compensation policy, evidencing coverage for "other states" including Alaska, prior to execution of a contract or, if approved, before commencement of contract performance in Alaska.

GENERAL LIABILITY: The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in force, during the life of this contract such general liability insurance as shall protect the Owner and the Contractor against losses which may result from claims for damages for bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from any operations under this contract whether such operations be those of the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.

Commercial General Liability	**Minimum Limits**
Products/Completed Operations	$2,000,000
Personal & Advertising Injury	$1,000,000
Each Occurrence	$1,000,000
General Aggregate	$2,000,000
Medical Payments	$5,000
Commercial Auto Liability	**Minimum Limits**
Combined single limit (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	$1,000,000
Including all owned, hired, and non-owned	
Workers Compensation and Employers Liability	**Minimum Limits**
Per Alaska statute	$500,000
Errors and Omissions	**Minimum Limits**
Professional Liability (Not required unless limits appear in space provided)	
Umbrella Liability	**Minimum Limits**
(Not required unless limits appear in space provided)	
$ _____ S.I.R.	

Each insurance policy required by this section shall require the insurer to give advance notice to the MOA/Contract Administrator prior to the cancellation of the policy. IF the insurer does not notify the MOA upon policy cancellation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the MOA of such cancellation.

COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

The Contractor shall observe and abide by all applicable laws, regulations, ordinances and other rules of the State of Alaska and/or any political subdivisions thereof, or any other duly constituted public authority wherein work is done or services performed, and further agrees to indemnify and save the Municipality of Anchorage harmless from any and all liability or penalty which may be imposed or asserted by reason of the Contractor's failure or alleged failure to observe and abide thereby.

(Remainder of Page Initially left Blank)

ACORD®

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) shall be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:	
	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):	FAX (A/C,
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:	

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
INSURER A :	
INSURER B :	
INSURER C :	
INSURER D :	
INSURER E :	
INSURER F :	

INSURED

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY						EACH OCCURRENCE	$
	☐ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$
	☐ ☐ CLAIMS-MADE ☐ OCCUR						MED EXP (Any one person)	$
	☐						PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$
	☐						GENERAL AGGREGATE	$
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$
	☐ POLICY ☐ PRO - ☐ LOC							$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$
	☐ ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	☐ ALL OWNED AUTOS ☐ SCHEDULED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	☐ HIRED AUTOS ☐ NON-OWNED AUTOS						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
								$
	☐ **UMBRELLA LIAB** ☐ OCCUR						EACH OCCURRENCE	$
	☐ **EXCESS LIAB** ☐ CLAIMS-						AGGREGATE	$
	☐ DED ☐ RETENTION $							$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY Y / N						☐ WC STATU-TORY LIMITS ☐ OTH-ER	
	ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE ☐ N / A						E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$
	OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? **(Mandatory in NH)** If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. DISEASE - EA	$
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

1. The Municipality of Anchorage is an additional insured on Auto and General Liability policies. All policies, including workers compensation, contain a WAIVER OF SUBROGATION against the Municipality, except Professional Liability, .
2. CANCELLATION: "Should any of the above described policies be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the Policy Provisions."

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

Authorized Representative

Municipality of
Anchorage ITB:
2026C021

BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDER

I. GENERAL:

Bidders are advised that notwithstanding any instructions or implications elsewhere in this Invitation to Bid only the documents shown and detailed on this sheet need be submitted with and made part of their bid. Other documents may be required to be submitted after bid time, but prior to award. Bidders are hereby advised that failure to submit the documents shown and detailed on this sheet shall be justification for rendering the bid nonresponsive. Evaluation of bids for responsiveness shall be accomplished in accordance with Anchorage Municipal Code, Title 7.

II. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS FOR BID

NOTE: Only the following listed items as marked with an "X" are required to be completely filled out and submitted with the bid.

__X__ Bid Proposal consisting of three (3) pages numbered BP-1 of 3 through BP-3 of 3. Bid Proposal Page **BP-2 of 3** must be manually signed.

__X__ Erasures or other changes made to the Bid Proposal Sheet must be initialed by the person signing the bid.

__X__ Bid Bond, certified check, cashier's check, OR money order shall be submitted with the bid in the amount indicated.

__X__ All Addenda issued shall be acknowledged in the space provided on the Bid Proposal sheet or by manually signing the Addenda sheet and submitting it prior to the bid opening in accordance with Anchorage Municipal Code 7.20.020C.

BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDER

(CONTINUED)

II. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS AFTER BID OPENING

The following documents are required within **five (5)** working days of notification by the Purchasing Office. Failure, in whole or in part, to submit the documents required below may be grounds to determine the Bidder as non-responsible.

__X__ In accordance with AO No. 2019-130 (S), Anchorage Municipal Code 7.20.030 and 7.20.070, Contractor Questionnaire consisting of three (3) Pages, Prime Contractor Form filled out by Prime Contractor **and** all known subcontractors. **Please review AO NO. 2019-130 (S), AMC 7.20.030 and 7.20.070, and the attached Contractor Questionnaire before submitting a bid.**

__X__ A copy or the license number of your valid State of Alaska Business License.

__X__ A copy or the license number of your State of Alaska Contractor License.

__X__ A copy or the license number of your Municipality of Anchorage Contractor License.

__X__ A copy of your SAM report (or verification it's ordered) from SAM.gov.

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

SECTION VI

BID PROPOSAL

BID PROPOSAL
(CERTIFICATION)

TO: MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE _____, 2026
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
632 W. 6TH AVENUE, SUITE 520
ANCHORAGE, ALASKA 99501

SUBJECT: Invitation to Bid No. 2026C021

PROJECT TITLE: ARL Public Wall Replacement

Pursuant to and in compliance with subject Invitation to Bid, and other bid documents relating thereto, the bidder hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and to perform all work for the construction of the above referenced project in strict accordance with the bid documents at the prices established in the Bid Proposal, page **BP- 1 of 3 through BP- 3 of 3** submitted herewith.

The bidder agrees, if awarded the contract, to commence and complete the work within the time specified in the bid documents.

BASIC BID; LUMP SUM: **$**_____

The bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:`

Addenda No._____ Addenda No. _____
Addenda No._____ Addenda No. _____
Addenda No._____ Addenda No. _____

Enclosed is a Bid Bond in the amount of _____.
(Dollar Amount or Percentage of Bid)

Type of Business Organization
The bidder, by checking the applicable box, represents that it operates as ( ) a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of _____, ( ) an individual, ( ) an LLC, ( ) a partnership, ( ) a nonprofit organization, or ( ) a joint venture. If a partnership or joint venture, identify all parties on a separate page.

Is this project Federally Funded?
Yes ☐
No ☒

_____
Company Name

BID PROPOSAL
(CERTIFICATION)
Continued

SUBJECT: Invitation to Bid No. 2026C021

PROJECT TITLE: ARL Public Wall Replacement

Date	Alaska Contractor's License Number
Company Name (Printed)	Employer's Tax Identification Number
Authorized Representative Signature	Printed Name & Title
Company **Mailing** Address	Company Phone Number
City, State, Zip Code	Company Fax Number
Company **Physical** Address (if different from mailing address)	Company Email Address
City, State, Zip Code	

MUNICIPALITY OF ANCHORAGE
SOLID WASTE WATER UITLITY

ARL TIPPING BUILDING REPLACEMENT

Bid Proposal

Item No.	Spec. No.	Work Description		Est. Quant.	Unit Price	Total Amount
1	70.09	Tipping Building Demolition	Per: LS	1		
2	70.10	ARL Tipping Building	Per: LS	1		

TOTAL BID AMOUNT $ _____

SECTION VII

OTHER UTILITY REQUIREMENTS

CEA Facility Requirements

ENSTAR Safety Requirements

CHUGACH ELECTRIC ASSOCIATION, INC.
2024-2025 Outside Electrical Line Construction Contractors

STURGEON ELECTRIC COMPANY, INC.
1301 E 64th Avenue
Anchorage, Alaska 99518

	Contacts	Office	Cellular	Fax	Email Address
Main	Main	907-344-0321		907-522-2068	
Alaska District Manager	Alan Growden	907-344-0321	907-382-9090		agrowden@myrgroup.com
Superintendent	Ian Whitmore	907-344-0321	907-440-7438		iwhitmore@myrgroup.com
General Foreman	Josh Henrick		907-617-3186		jhenrick@myrgroup.com
Foreman	Anthony Pickens		907-570-1423		apickens@myrgroup.com
Electrical Administrator	Bill (William) Bernier		907-529-9912		bbernier0905@gmail.com
Project Manager	Josh Milla	907-344-0321	907-371-0510		jmilla@myrgroup.com
Office Supervisor	Sheri Gorne	907-344-0321	907-787-9922		sgorne@myrgroup.com

LINEWORKS, LLC - CEA DAY LABOR CONTRACTOR
P.O. Box 201146
Anchorage, Alaska 99520

	Contacts	Office	Cellular	Fax	Email Address
Main	Main	907-240-0722	907-841-6661		
Member	Steve Horwatt	907-240-0722	907-240-0722		steve@lineworksalaska.com
Electrical Administrator/Member	Nathan Maki	907-841-6661	907-841-6661		nate@lineworksalaska.com
Foreman	Cecil Colley	907-440-1816	907-440-1816		cecilcolley3@gmail.com
Admin	Gwen Petron	907-301-5159	907-301-5159		gwen@lineworksalaska.com

ELECTRIC POWER CONSTRUCTORS, INC.
3305 Arctic Blvd, Suite 201
Anchorage, Alaska 99503

	Contacts	Office	Cellular	Fax	Email Address
Main	Main	907-646-5100		907-522-1182	
Project Manager/Electrical Administrator/VP	Ben Miebs	907-646-4702	907-830-7304		bmiebs@epconstructors.com
General Foreman/Electrical Administrator	Eric Nielsen		907-240-2184		enielsen@epconstructors.com
Foreman	Shane Barber		907-715-7501		
Foreman	Sam Schmucker		907-315-9288		
Project Coordinator	Pam Conn	907-631-4701	907-351-9784		pconn@epconstructors.com
Safety	Erin Marchwick	907-646-5162	907-414-1675		emarchwick@epsinc.com

ALASKA LINE BUILDERS, LLC
P.O. Box 521405
Anchorage, Alaska 99652

	Contacts	Office	Cellular	Fax	Email Address
Main	Main	907-892-1550		907-892-1552	
Member - Project Manager	Andy Korzeniewski	907-892-1550	907-232-0731		andyk@aklinebuilders.com
Member - General Foreman	Robby Schachle	907-892-1550	907-232-8248		robby@aklinebuilders.com
Office Manager	Amey Armachain	907-892-1550	907-350-5650		amey@aklinebuilders.com
Electrical Administrator	Jeff Faulkner	907-892-1550			
Project Coordinator	Savanha House	907-892-1550	907-355-6395		savanha@aklinebuilders.com

NORTHERN POWERLINE CONSTRUCTORS , INC
301 W Northern Lights Blvd., Suite 300
Anchorage, Alaska 99507

	Contacts	Office	Cellular	Fax	Email Address
Main	Main	907-344-3436		907-349-1813	
President	James Zehnder	907-257-4164	907-440-6635		jamesz@northernpowerline.com
Project Manager	Saxton Shearer	907-257-4192	907-223-9787		SOShearer@northernpowerline.com
General Foreman	Rob Zehnder		907-354-3517		rzehnder@northernpowerline.com
Foreman	Erik Stickler		907-947-5894		ESSticklerr@northernpowerline.com
Contract Administrator	Angela Black	907-257-4157			amblack@northernpowerline.com
Admin	Lanette Bell	907-365-7505			lanetteb@northernpowerline.com

CARLOS TREE SERVICE - TREE CLEARING CONTACT
2451 Cinnabar Loop
Anchorage, Alaska 99507

	Contacts	Office	Cellular	Fax	Email Address
Main	Main	907-522-6049		907-522-5004	
President	Dale Carlos	907-522-6049	907-830-2530		dale@carlostreeservice.com
Project Manager	Heather Henderson	907-522-6156	907-830-2538		heather@carlostreeservice.com
Accts Receivable	Cindy Carlos	907-522-6174	907-830-2531		cindy@carlostreeservice.com

CHUGACH
POWERING ALASKA'S FUTURE

December 7, 2020

ELECTRICAL FACILITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

Enclosed please find a copy of Chugach Electric Association, Inc.'s (Chugach) Electrical Facility Clearance Requirements policy. Periodically, copies of this policy are mailed out to various companies and agencies whose activities may bring their personnel in close proximity to Chugach's electrical facilities. Chugach distributes copies of this policy in an effort to help minimize and identify potential hazards for construction personnel and the general public. In addition, Chugach is concerned with preventing damage to its electrical facilities and any disruption of electrical service to its customers. Please note that the Electrical Facility Clearance Requirements publication may be found on Chugach's website at: www.chugachelectric.com. Click on the "Member Services" tab and go to "Regulations & Requirements", click on "Electrical Facility Clearance Requirements" (December 7, 2020).

For your additional information, Alaska State Statute ("AS 42.30.400 " Excavator's Notice of Proposed Excavation") has been included as an attachment.

Please thoroughly read and understand the entire document. It could save your life or the life of your employees and the public. We request that particular attention be paid to the following provisions:

(Paragraph B. 2.) "Under no circumstances will Chugach allow any of its underground cable(s) to remain energized after it has been exposed, unless it is protected by supplementary mechanical protection approved by Chugach or unless a *qualified person* is on site at all times".

(Paragraph H. 7.) "Chugach defines a *qualified person* as a journeyman lineman who holds a current Certificate of Fitness in the Journeyman Lineman category issued by the State of Alaska". These two provisions clearly emphasize Chugach's position relating to the exposure and approach to energized facilities.

Chugach strongly recommends that prior coordination takes place between Chugach and the construction entity or contractor , either during the design phase of a project or prior to the start of construction, to help eliminate or minimize conflicts. If you have questions, please contact the Line Operations Division at (907) 762-7679 and your call will be directed to the appropriate department for assistance.

Sincerely,

James Mullican

James Mullican
Senior Manager Line Operations

Enclosures

cc: MOA Development Services; State of Alaska OSHA Inspector; SOA Electrical Inspector; AGC, Cook Inlet Housing, GCI, ACS, Enstar, AWWU, Anchorage Home Builders Association

Chugach Electric Association, Inc.
5601 Electron Drive, P.O. Box 196300, Anchorage, Alaska 99519-6300 • (907) 563-7494 • Fax (907) 562-0027 • (800) 478-7494
www.chugachelectric.com

CHUGACH ELECTRIC ASSOCIATION, INC.

CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS
FOR CONSTRUCTION OR MAINTENANCE NEAR ELECTRICAL FACILITIES

Chugach's concern for the safety of non-qualified personnel working adjacent to its electrical facilities, its concern for the public in general, and its requirement that only *qualified personnel* under the employ of *qualified electrical contractors* handle electrical facilities such as conductors, cables, poles, transformers, padmounted equipment, etc., is based upon the following considerations:

- The potential for serious injury and resulting liability is extremely high when dealing with all electric utility voltage levels up to 230,000 volts on overhead and underground lines.

- Certain types of equipment, particularly cable, can easily be damaged by improper handling. For example, when cable is hit or improperly suspended (common during excavation adjacent to cables), the scraped, cut, or stressed insulation will almost always result in premature cable failure. The highest risk to unqualified personnel is a cable failure while the cable is being handled during excavation or construction. Undetected cable damage may result in a subsequent cable failure with consumer outages for periods of up to a week's duration during winter conditions.

- The inherent stability of overhead pole lines or padmounted equipment is jeopardized with improper excavation and backfill, often resulting in hazardous voltage exposure to the public and contractors and leads to consumer power outages.

The above concerns can be minimized by the use of properly trained, licensed, and certified electrical outside linework personnel. The National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Alaska State OSHA support this position as well as the clearances addressed herein.

The NESC, defines *"qualified"* as *"Having been trained in and having demonstrated adequate knowledge of the installation, construction, or operation of lines and equipment and the hazards involved, including identification of and exposure to electric supply and communication lines and equipment in or near the workplace*." Only qualified persons are permitted to handle or work on or adjacent to energized electrical facilities. This includes not only overhead pole lines but also padmounted

and underground facilities. Within the NESC, two rules specifically address the need for qualified persons to perform work on or near energized facilities:

> Rule 420B1 states, *"Employees whose duties require working on or in the vicinity of energized equipment or lines shall perform only those tasks for which they are trained, equipped, authorized, and so directed. Inexperienced employees shall: (a) work under the direction of an experienced and qualified person at the site; and (b) perform only directed tasks."*
>
> Rule 420B4 states, *"Employees who do not normally work on or in the vicinity of electric supply lines and equipment but whose work brings them into these areas for certain tasks shall proceed with this work only when authorized by a qualified person."*

OSHA 29CFR 1910.269 contains the training and documentation requirements for a qualified person.

OSHA 29CFR 1926.1408 addresses equipment operations near electrical lines. If any part of the equipment, when operated up to the equipment's maximum working radius, could get closer than twenty (20) feet to a power line, then the operator must notify the utility, verify line voltage, and implement one of the safety options in OSHA 29CFR 1926.1408.

At no time may equipment violate minimum required clearance to an energized power line: ten (10) feet for lines up to 50 kilovolts (kV), or ten (10) feet plus 0.4 inches per one (1) kV over 50 kV. Minimum clearances are provided below for common Chugach system voltages.

CHUGACH SYSTEM VOLTAGES	
Normal Voltage (Phase-to-Phase)	**Minimum Clearance Required At All Times**
Operations Near High-Voltage Overhead Power Lines to 50 kV	10 Feet
Over 50 kV to 200 kV	15 Feet
Over 200 kV to 350 kV	20 Feet

Specifically, 29CFR1926.1408 (b)(4)(ii) requires a "Safety Observer" during equipment operations if the equipment is operating where it is difficult for the operator to maintain twenty (20) feet of clearance to the overhead power line(s) by visual means. Alaska Statutes (AS) Sections 18.60.670 through Section 18.60.695 govern placement and operation of equipment near electrical lines or conductors. 29CFR1926, Subpart P addresses the specific requirements involved with trenching operations. These include prior notice to utility companies, prior location of utility facilities, and proper supports once the facilities are exposed. Furthermore, 29CFR Sections 1910.180; 1910.333; 1926.416; and 1926.651 regulate activities relative to job site electrical facilities.

In summary, Chugach's concern for the safety of all personnel affected by work adjacent to its energized facilities has led to the development of the attached policy.

ELECTRICAL FACILITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

The following requirements have been developed to help provide a safer work site to those personnel working adjacent to Chugach's electrical facilities and to protect Chugach facilities that are in proximity to the area of work being done by State or Municipal entities and private construction and maintenance projects.

A. NOTIFICATION

It is recommended that Chugach be informed of construction/maintenance activities as early as possible in the design process and be included in timely plan reviews. Any work that needs to be performed on Chugach facilities must have prior Chugach approval.

1. Overhead Facilities

Any work in the proximity of overhead power lines shall be preceded by a call to Chugach at (907) 762-7679 , at least 48 hours in advance, as notification of the planned work and compliance with OSHA 29CFR1926 (1408), and AS 18.60.670. If equipment, tools, machinery, or material must work in proximity closer than the minimum clearances outlined in OSHA 29CFR1926 (1408), and AS 18.60.670, the requirements of AS 18.60.680 shall be implemented before work can proceed. All necessary arrangements with Chugach by the requesting party for compliance with AS 18.60.680 shall be arranged in advance of the project start date.

2. Underground Facilities

Alaska Statutes 42.30.400 through 42.30.490, Anchorage Municipal Code, 24.40 and 26.90, and 29CFR1926, Subpart P place requirements on contractors who will be excavating around or adjacent to underground utilities. Advance notification requirements, underground facility locates, and the responsibilities for protection of utility facilities by contractors are specified in these regulations. All requests for locates of Chugach's underground facilities are to be made through the Alaska Digline at 811. Prior to excavation, Chugach's Line Operations Department shall be contacted at (907) 762-7679 a minimum of two (2) business days in advance of construction.

Locate surface markings are only reasonably accurate to +/- two (2) feet. Chugach and State law require hand-digging within two (2) feet of locate marks. In some cases, hand-digging may be required within three (3) or four (4) feet of the markings, depending on the facility involved and field

conditions at the project site. Maintaining locate marks is the responsibility of the party requesting the locate. Chugach may charge for re-locating and re-marking facilities that were previously marked.

B. UNDERGROUND CABLE EXCAVATION

1. Any excavation which is within a three (3) foot radius of a cable and parallels a cable for a distance greater than twenty (20) feet in length (see Section H.1 below) may require relocation of that cable. Excavations shorter in length and/or closer may also require relocation. At a minimum, cables that will require exposure must be exposed by *hand-digging* only, by a *qualified person* under the employ of a *qualified electrical contractor* (see Section H). See Drawing No. F-062388 attached.

2. Any excavation, such as a trench which crosses cable and/or conduit, shall be limited to twenty (20) feet in width and have provisions for the exposed cable/conduit to be supported every two (2) feet on a Chugach approved support system, to prevent cable damage. The cable support work and excavation within the three (3) foot radius (see Section H-1) shall be performed by a *qualified* person under the employ of a *qualified electrical contractor*.

   NOTE: When excavation must occur within the limits specified in B.1, and B.2, above, reasonable efforts will be made by Chugach to de-energize the cable if system conditions and personnel requirements allow. Even if the cable has been de-energized, a "Cable Watch" by a qualified person under the employ of a qualified contractor is still required. To request the de-energization of the cable, contact the Chugach Line Operations Department at (907) 762-7679 and your call will be directed to the appropriate department for assistance. Requests must be made three (3) business days in advance of the outage date requested. For emergencies, contact Chugach's Dispatch Center at (907) 762-4660.

   Under no circumstances will Chugach allow any of its underground cable(s) to remain energized after it has been exposed, unless it is protected by supplementary mechanical protection approved by Chugach or unless a qualified person is on site at all times.

3. Should any cable be exposed by non-qualified personnel, Chugach must be immediately contacted for field investigation before work may resume in the immediate area of such exposed cable.

Chugach recognizes that reasonable continuation of work may be required around energized underground cables after Chugach inspects the site. When this occurs, it is the responsibility of the construction contractor working at the site to arrange for qualified personnel as well as payment of the costs of said personnel and/or equipment. Chugach will neither arrange for, nor provide qualified personnel to satisfy this requirement unless Chugach determines this course of action is in its best interest, on a case-by-case basis. Where Chugach is otherwise forced to subsequently take steps to ensure the safety of the site, Chugach will advise the construction contractor that Chugach will pass these costs to the construction contractor.

4. In all cases, a final minimum burial depth of forty (40) to sixty (60) inches for primary-voltage (above 1000 volts) circuits and thirty (30) inches for secondary voltage (480V or below) circuits shall be maintained. If, however, existing Federal, State, or Municipal permit conditions require depths in excess of forty (40) inches, then the cable/conduit shall be buried at the depth required in the permit. The depth is measured from the top of the cable/conduit to final grade at the shallowest depth. Burial shall be in compliance with Chugach Construction Standard SUR 2-3, 5 or 6 (supplied upon request).

5. Projects that will increase final grade to sixty (60) inches or greater above Chugach direct buried cable shall require relocation at the customer's expense. Where cables are in conduit, review and written approval by Chugach is required for proposed grade changes resulting in a burial depth of sixty (60) inches or greater.

6. Projects which propose to modify the grade over Chugach's underground cables/circuits at voltages above 25kV require review and written approval by Chugach in all cases.

7. Excavations near underground cable/circuits energized above 25kV will require the following:

   a) Excavation Adjacent to Cables/Circuits Energized Above 24kV
   Chugach will require its Locate Contractor to notify excavators when a locate request includes the locating of cables are energized above 25kV.

   When excavation is planned that will come within ten (10) feet, expose, parallel, or undermine sections of Chugach's underground cables energized above 25kV, special precaution and safety

consideration must be taken. These distribution and sub-transmission cables operate at voltages of 34.5kV (34,000 volts) and transmission cables operate above 34.5kV up to 230kV (230,000 volts), provide power to tens of thousands of Chugach customers and require extraordinary protection. The following guidelines shall apply:

Chugach Line Operations Department shall be contacted at (907) 762-7679 in advance of the planned excavation a minimum of five (5) business days prior to beginning excavation. Chugach requires that a *qualified person* be on site at all times during excavation activity that comes within ten (10) feet of any circuit cable energized above 24kV. The contractor shall arrange and pay for a *qualified person* from Chugach or, with approval, from one of Chugach's approved and *qualified contractors*. Excavations closer than ten (10) feet shall require exposure of the cables (vac-truck, pot-holing or other approved means) at the intersecting point or at intervals of not less than every twenty-five (25) feet for parallel excavations by *qualified personnel* to determine the exact location of the cable prior to machine excavation.

Excavations within ten (10) feet of cables energized above 25kV can expose unqualified workers to potentially high fault currents and extremely unsafe conditions. Prior planning by the construction contractor with coordination and approval from Chugach for any excavation projects within ten (10) feet of circuits or cables energized above 25kV is mandatory.

Chugach may require a special locate utilizing Ground Penetrating Radar to locate critical facilities. "Pothole" locates utilizing vacuum excavation in conjunction with an air-knife tool may be used, with Chugach approval.

C. STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

1. Equipment Pads or Vaults

Temporary excavation is allowed with a maximum slope of 1:1 beginning three (3) feet from the exterior edge of a concrete pad or vault. The final grade shall consist of a level area radiating out a minimum of four (4) feet, measured from the exterior edge of the pad or vault, and a maximum slope of 2:1 beginning from that four (4) foot distance from the exterior edge of the pad or vault. For both temporary and final grade situations, a level

area extending ten (10) feet out from the edge of the concrete pad in front of equipment doors or access panels is necessary. Refer to Drawing No. F-062388 attached.

If the slope cannot be maintained at the grades specified above, additional protection such as barriers or piling is required. All shoring and excavation (closer than the above limits) shall be done by a qualified person(s) under the employ of a qualified electrical contractor.

2. Concrete-Encased Duct

Excavation wider than five (5) feet under a concrete-encased duct requires a method designed and certified by an Alaska-registered civil engineer and approved by Chugach. Installation of the temporary shoring or bracing shall be done under the supervision of a qualified person under the employ of a qualified electrical contractor.

D. POLE/GUY ANCHOR EXCAVATION

Excavation beginning no closer than a three (3) foot radius from a pole or guy anchor in stable soil conditions or a ten (10) foot radius from a pole or guy anchor in organic/unstable soil conditions is allowed, provided the slope from that point does not exceed 1:1. Refer to Drawing No. F-062388 attached.

Excavation closer than the limits defined above or within a ten (10) foot radius of more than one consecutive pole where excavation will be open while more than one pole is affected, may require shoring of each pole. Chugach review and approval of a shoring plan is required for all excavations where more than one pole is subject to an open excavation. Pole shoring shall be approved by Chugach for the specific excavation. All work for installing poles must be performed within OSHA guidelines. Shoring by other methods requires prior approval by Chugach on a case-by-case basis. Streetlight poles may be temporarily removed, subject to a written agreement with Chugach, prior to excavation.

Any excavation that may expose the pole butt requires a structural analysis of the pole shoring method. The analysis shall be performed by an Alaska-licensed professional engineer familiar with electrical transmission and distribution design standards in use by Chugach. Chugach also reserves the right, at contractor expense, to have a structural engineer examine any excavation deeper than the pole butt within a fifteen (15) foot radius of the pole.

All shoring and excavation (closer than the above limits) shall be done by a qualified person under the employ of a qualified electrical contractor.

E. RELOCATION REQUIRED

Where protection of the cable and structures cannot be maintained, as required in Sections A, B, and C, relocation of those facilities will be required prior to the intended work and at the contracting agency's expense.

F. BACKFILL

Replacement backfill for electrical facilities must be in accordance with Chugach specifications and performed by a qualified person under the employ of a qualified electrical contractor.

A damaged underground facility may not be reburied until it is repaired or relocated to the satisfaction of Chugach.

G. INSPECTION AND APPROVAL

All work on or in the immediate vicinity of Chugach facilities, such as backfilling, temporary support, shoring, and relocations are subject to prior approval and inspection by Chugach. On large projects where inspection time is substantial, all costs for inspection shall be the responsibility of the agency or entity contracting for the work. Reimbursement to Chugach shall be in accordance with Chugach's tariff, Section 8.

For any questions or approvals involving these requirements contact Chugach Line Operations at (907) 762-7679 and your call will be directed to the appropriate department for assistance.

H. MISCELLANEOUS

1. Depending on the soil type, depth and length of the excavation, type of Chugach facility involved, and the certainty of the cable locate markings, excavations can be approved within a two (2) foot radius of cable on a case-by-case basis.

2. Stable soil conditions are defined as all dry and non-organic. Soil conditions shall be evaluated and approved on a case-by-case basis by Chugach. The evaluation will be done using 29CFR1926, Subpart P, "*Excavations*" as a guide.

3. Excavation, except as noted, shall be defined as mechanically performed by a backhoe, trencher, scraper, grader, auger, or other equipment.

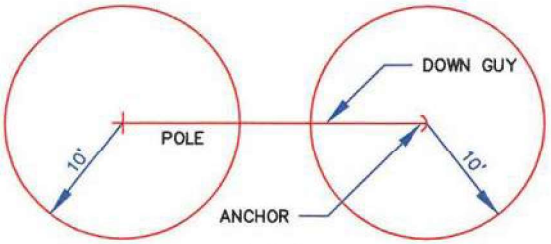
4. Cables are defined as insulated conductors whether buried directly or in conduit. The guidelines for cables also include 600-Volt pedestals and other small electrical apparatus associated with cables but not included under pads or vaults.

5. Spare conduit is not included in these provisions except to the extent of providing temporary support when exposed and inspected by Chugach prior to the placement of proper backfill.

6. Chugach defines a *qualified electrical contractor* as a contractor registered in the State of Alaska who has an Electrical Administrator's License in the Outside Linework category; or who has an employee with an Electrical Administrator's License in the same category registered with the contractor.

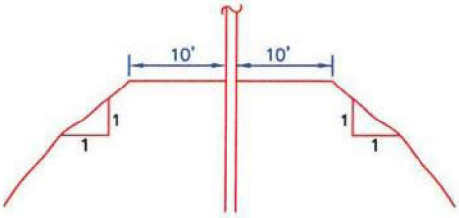
7. Chugach defines a *qualified person* as a journeyman lineman who holds a current Certificate of Fitness in the Journeyman Lineman category issued by the State of Alaska.

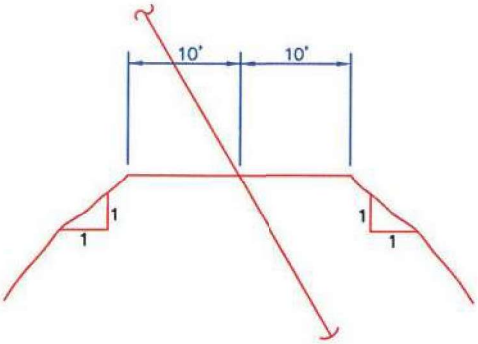
8. Chugach defines *hand-digging* as the removal of soil with hand tools, an air-knife tool (compressed air jet), or a vacuum truck.



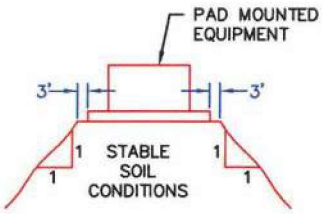
PLAN
(RADIUS OF UNDISTURBED SOIL)

NOTE:
FOR VERY UNSTABLE SOIL CONTACT CHUGACH ELECTRIC.

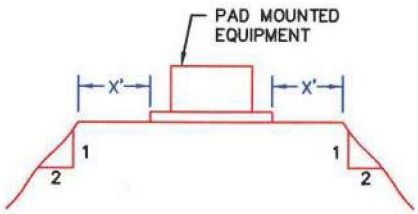




PROFILE
POLES/GUYS

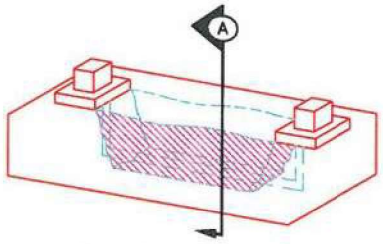


DURING CONSTRUCTION
SUPPLEMENTAL SUPPORT REQUIRED FOR EXCAVATIONS WITHIN 5' OF PADMOUNTED EQUIPMENT LOCATED ON UNSTABLE SOIL CONTACT CHUGACH ELECTRIC

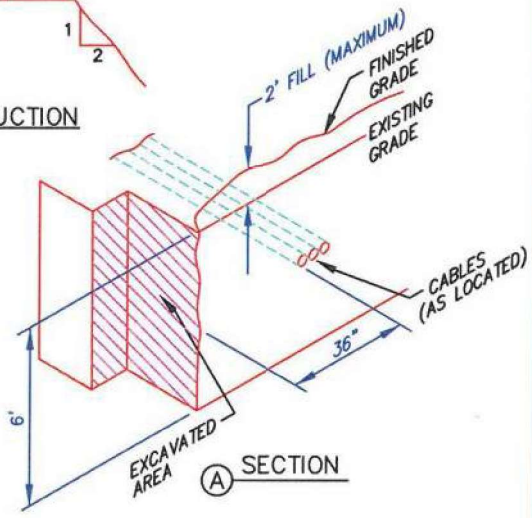


AFTER CONSTRUCTION

X': 10' ON DOOR/ACCESS SIDES. 4' ON OTHER SIDES.



PARALLEL EXCAVATION



STRUCTURES/CABLES

REV. NO.: 3 DATE: 1/28/98
Standards Engineer:
Mgr., Dist. Engineering:
Mgr., Const. & Maint.:
Dir., T&D Services Div.:

Chugach Electric Association, Inc.

EXCAVATION LIMITS
DEFINITION OF LIMITS REQUIRING
NO ADDITIONAL STRUCTURAL SUPPORT

DRAWING NUMBER F-062388

SHEET 1 OF 1

Sec. 42.30.450. Waiver of requirements by written agreement.

An operator and an excavator may, by written agreement, waive the requirements of AS 42.30.400 - 42.30.490 that the excavator notify the operator of planned excavations and that the operator locate underground facilities. The agreement must identify the geographic areas to which the waiver applies and the time period for which the waiver is valid.

Sec. 42.30.460. Underground facility owner.

If the operator of an underground facility is not the owner of the facility and if the operator cannot be identified or has been identified but cannot be reached in a reasonable amount of time, the excavator may give the notice required by AS 42.30.400 - 42.30.490 to the owner of the underground facility and the owner shall assume the duties and responsibilities of the operator under AS 42.30.400 - 42.30.490.

Sec. 42.30.490. Definitions.

(1) "damage" means

(A) the substantial weakening of structural or lateral support of an underground facility;

(B) penetration, impairment, or destruction of any underground protective coating, housing, or other protective device; and

(C) the partial or complete severance of an underground facility to the extent that the project owner or facility operator determines that repairs are required;

(2) "emergency" means

(A) a condition that constitutes a clear and present danger to life, health, or property; or

(B) an unplanned service interruption;

(3) "excavation" means

(A) an activity in which earth, rock, or other material on or below the ground is moved or otherwise displaced by any means;

(B) road maintenance that changes the original road grade;

(C) demolition or movement of earth by equipment, tools, or explosive device except tilling of the soil less than 12 inches in depth for agricultural purposes;

(4) "excavator" means a person who conducts excavation in the state;

(5) "inaccessible" means impossible or unreasonably difficult to reach due to conditions beyond the control of the underground facility operator;

(6) "notification center" or "center" means a service through which a person is able to call one number to notify member operators of underground facilities that an excavation is proposed and to request the operators to mark facilities located inside of the proposed excavation area;

(7) "operator" means a person who supplies a service for commercial or public use by means of an underground facility;

(8) "person" means any individual, public or private corporation, political subdivision, government agency, municipality, industry, partnership, copartnership, association, firm, trust, estate, or any other entity whatsoever;

(9) "remote" means not accessible by road;

(10) "underground facility" means a pipe, sewer, conduit, cable, valve, line, or wire, including attachments and those parts of poles or anchors that are below ground, for use in connection with the storage or conveyance of water, sewage, telecommunications, cable television, electricity, petroleum, petroleum products, hazardous liquids, or flammable, toxic, or corrosive gas;

(11) "unstaffed" means not normally staffed with employees;

(12) "working day" means a day on which an underground facility operator is open for regular business.

ALASKA STATUTES

TITLE 42

PUBLIC UTILITIES & CARRIERS

Sec. 42.30.400. Excavator's notice of proposed excavation.

(a) Before beginning an excavation, an excavator shall give notice of the proposed excavation to each underground facility operator who has an underground facility in the area of the proposed excavation and request the operator to field mark the location of its underground facility. The excavator shall notify an underground facility operator who subscribes to a notification center by giving notice to the center. The excavator shall notify an underground facility operator listed in the applicable telephone directory who is not a subscriber to a notification center by giving notice directly to the operator.

(b) Except in the case of an emergency locate request or a request to locate in a remote, unstaffed, or inaccessible location, the excavator shall notify an underground facility operator who may have a facility in the area of a proposed excavation at least two but not more than 15 working days before the date scheduled for beginning the excavation. In the case of a request to locate in a remote or unstaffed location, the excavator shall notify the operator at least 10 but not more than 20 working days before the scheduled date for beginning excavation.

(c) In an emergency, the excavator shall immediately notify each underground facility operator in the area of the emergency and of the need for the excavation and request prompt location of underground facilities.

Sec. 42.30.410. Operator's response to request to locate; immunity related to unmarked or inaccurately marked facilities.

(a) An underground facility operator shall accept requests to locate underground facilities during the operator's regular business hours. An operator who receives a request to locate shall maintain for at least one year an accurate record of the request and responses to the request.

(b) When an underground facility operator receives a request to locate, it shall notify the excavator of the location of the underground facilities that the operator is able to field mark with reasonable accuracy and field mark those facilities. If the operator owns, uses, or operates an underground facility that is identified as being in the area of the proposed excavation but that the operator cannot field mark with reasonable accuracy, the operator shall provide the excavator with the best information available to the operator about its location and shall provide on-site assistance until the facility is located or until the excavator no longer needs assistance in locating that facility.

(c) The field marks for an underground facility buried 10 feet deep or less must be located within 24 horizontal inches of the outside dimensions of the facility. For a facility buried deeper than 10 feet, the operator shall locate the field marks within 30 horizontal inches of the outside dimensions of the facility. The operator shall use stakes, paint, or other clearly identifiable material to show the field location of the underground facility. The marker used to designate the approximate location of an underground facility must follow the current color code standard used by the American Public Works Association.

(d) Except for an underground facility in a remote, unstaffed, or inaccessible location, an underground facility operator shall respond to a request to locate promptly. A response is considered to be prompt if it is made within two working days after the operator receives the request or at a later time so long as the response occurs before the beginning of the excavation. For an underground facility in an accessible remote or unstaffed location, the operator shall respond within 10 working days after the operator receives the request or at a later time so long as the response occurs before the beginning of excavation.

(e) After an operator has field marked an underground facility, the excavator is responsible for maintaining the markings.

(f) An excavator may not begin to excavate until each underground facility has been field marked.

(g) When an operator has field marked an underground facility once at the request of an excavator, the operator has the right to receive compensation from the excavator for costs incurred in responding to subsequent requests to locate the same underground facility during the same excavation project if the excavator failed to maintain the original marking.

(h) If an excavator discovers an underground facility that was not field marked or was inaccurately field marked, the excavator shall immediately stop excavating in the vicinity of the facility and shall notify the operator of the discovery. The excavator may notify the operator by means of a notification center. The operator shall treat the notification as a request to locate in an emergency and shall respond accordingly. An excavator may not be held liable for inadvertent damage caused to an unmarked or an inaccurately marked underground facility.

(i) Unless the request to locate is made in response to an emergency, an underground facility operator has the right to receive compensation for costs incurred in responding to a request to locate that gives the operator less notice than the minimum notice required by this section. This subsection may not be interpreted to require the operator to respond to the request to locate within the time requested in the notice.

Sec. 42.30.420. Responsibility of construction project owners.

The owner of a construction project that will require excavation shall indicate in bid documents or contracts for construction the existence of underground facilities that the project owner knows are located inside of the proposed area of excavation. This requirement does not release the excavator from the excavator's responsibility under AS 42.30.400 - 42.30.490.

Sec. 42.30.430. Obligations concerning the conduct of excavations.

(a) An excavator shall use reasonable care to avoid damaging an underground facility. The excavator shall

(1) determine, without damage to the facility, the precise location of an underground facility whose location has been marked;

(2) plan the excavation to avoid damage to and minimize interference with an underground facility in or near the excavation area; and

(3) to the extent necessary to protect a facility from damage, provide support for an underground facility in and near the construction area during the excavation.

(b) An excavator who, in the course of excavation, contacts or damages an underground facility shall notify the operator. If the damage causes an emergency, the excavator shall also alert appropriate local public safety agencies and take reasonable steps to ensure public safety. A damaged underground facility may not be reburied until it is repaired or relocated to the satisfaction of the operator. The operator of an underground facility that was damaged during excavation shall arrange for repair or relocation of the facility as soon as practical.

Sec. 42.30.440. Penalties; injunctive relief.

(a) In addition to all other remedies provided by law, a person who violates a provision of AS 42.30.400 - 42.30.490 is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $50 nor more than $1,000 for each offense if the violation results in or significantly contributes to damage to an underground facility.

(b) If the court finds that an excavator is violating or threatening to violate a provision of AS 42.30.400 - 42.30.490 and the violation may result in damage to an underground facility, the court may grant injunctive relief to the underground facility operator.

Excavation Safety for Natural Gas Pipelines

Safety



ENSTAR Natural Gas Company provides natural gas service through 3,580 miles of gas mains to over 142,000 customers in South Central Alaska. ENSTAR's gas pipeline system is designed, installed, and maintained with the highest regard for safety in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local government statutes and regulations. ENSTAR is regularly inspected to ensure that its operation meets industry standards.

The US Department of Transportation, Pipeline & Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA) oversees minimum safety regulations for the transportation of natural gas by pipelines. The DOT safety regulations are currently published in Title 49, Part 190, 191, 192 & 199 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

The Law

Call 811 before you dig; it's free and it's the law. Calling for locates is now as simple as dialing **811** or go online to www.akonecall.com. In Alaska, dialing **811** connects you with Alaska Digline Inc. Alaska Digline Inc. will take your excavation information and notify all affected utilities. Utilities have two business days to mark their utilities after receiving your call.

PHMSA is the excavation damage enforcement agency in the State of Alaska. The enforcement program protects the public from the risk of pipeline ruptures caused by excavation damage. Should an excavator violate any of the damage prevention requirements prescribed in 49 CFR part 196, Subpart B, they may face civil and or criminal penalties. Civil penalties of not more than $200,000 for each violation, not to exceed $2,000,000 may be levied. Criminal penalties may be enforced with imprisonment of not more than 5 years per violation. More information about the PHMSA ruling can be found at http://www.phmsa.dot.gov/.

Excavation Safety for Natural Gas Pipelines

Pipeline Markers

Do not assume there is not a pipeline if there is no marker.

ENSTAR transmission pipelines are generally marked above ground with pipeline markers similar to the one shown. Transmission pipelines are located in the vicinity of the pipeline markers. Transmission pipelines are steel and range in size from 2" to 20" in diameter. They are typically coated with a protective coating. Pipeline coatings are predominantly yellow and black, but may also be green or brown.

Typical ENSTAR Pipeline Marker

Distribution pipelines are steel, or High Density polyethylene with locate wire. These pipelines range in size from 1" diameter to 12" in diameter. Gas "Mains" are typically found in street right-of-ways or utility easements and supply the natural gas to an entire street or subdivision.
Natural gas service lines are connected to the gas main. Service lines generally serve a single building or small group of buildings on private property. Service lines are typically ½" to 2" in diameter. Service lines can be rigid steel, steel tubing, copper or polyethylene with locate wire. Gas mains and service lines are generally black or yellow in color.

Steps to Follow

1 **Line Locating: A Free Service:** To request a locate, dial **811**, the Nationally recognized One-Call number and you will be connected to Alaska Digline Inc. Call at least 2 but not more than 15 working days before the date scheduled for beginning the excavation.

2 **Request a Relocate Ticket when**: the marks have not been maintained, the excavator is unable to accurately "read" the locate marks, the marks have been destroyed, or the marks are more than 15 working days old.

3 **Excavating around Locate Marks:** In Alaska, you must use reasonable care when digging within 24 horizontal inches of the outside dimensions of the locate marks. If you are digging to a depth of 10 feet or greater, you must use reasonable care within 30 horizontal inches. *Treat all buried lines as if they were active.*
Typical means of excavating around locate marks:

- Hand Dig
- Air Knife
- Vac Truck

4 **Standby/Inspection Requirements:** Extreme caution must be exercised whenever pipelines are encountered. All excavations in the immediate vicinity of ENSTAR Natural Gas facilities (including backfill, compaction, temporary support, and shoring), are subject to prior approval and inspection by ENSTAR personnel. Pipeline inspections are provided whenever an excavator is working within 10 feet of a transmission pipeline, or within 5 feet of a distribution line. If excavation occurs without either locates or standby (qualified ENSTAR personnel), ENSTAR Natural Gas reserves the right to excavate to determine if there has been any damage to ENSTAR Natural Gas facilities. If damage has occurred ENSTAR Natural Gas has the right to charge the excavator for repairs.

Excavation Safety for Natural Gas Pipelines

5 **Support for Steel Pipeline Crossings:** If an excavation below a **steel gas** pipeline leaves the pipeline unsupported for a distance of more than 20 feet, the excavator must provide additional support for the pipeline. Support must be provided in a way as to not damage the pipe or its coating during construction, backfill placement, and compaction. Generally, a support spacing of 5 feet or less will provide the required support. ENSTAR Engineering must approve all excavations crossing steel pipelines above 4-inch diameter. If support is required, ENSTAR engineering written approval is required prior to beginning construction. Call ENSTAR Engineering (907)334-7740 for further information. Extra care must be taken when geotextile fabric and/or rigid insulation are used. Geotextile fabric and/or rigid insulation shall be sufficiently separated from steel pipeline and in addition to continuous support under the pipeline, compacted fill material shall be placed between the geotextile fabric/rigid insulation and the pipeline (see item 10 clearance). Care shall be taken to insure stability for the ENSTAR facility. Failure to properly protect ENSTAR's facilities could result in future damage if differential settlement occurs.

6 **Support for Polyethylene Line Crossings:** If an excavation is below a **polyethylene gas pipeline** the excavator must continuously support such pipeline during construction, backfill placement, and compaction. Geotextile fabric and/or rigid insulation shall be sufficiently separated from the polyethylene gas pipeline to prevent undue stress during the compaction/settlement process. (see item 10 clearance)

7 **Excavation Parallel to Pipeline: Whenever an excavation (horizontal or vertical) is performed within 5 feet of a distribution pressure pipeline and 10 feet of a transmission pressure pipeline, the gas pipeline must be exposed to visually determine the exact location.** When parallel excavations are expected to expose or undermine sections of pipeline, the excavator must notify ENSTAR engineering in advance. Care must be taken not to damage the pipeline, or to induce stresses due to differential settlement following construction**. Long parallel excavations exposing pipelines can be very dangerous if not properly performed and shall not be attempted without prior approval by ENSTAR.** Unless otherwise approved by ENSTAR engineering, all excavations parallel to a gas pipeline require that the pipeline be exposed at intervals no greater than every 25 feet to visually determine the pipeline's exact location. Contact ENSTAR Engineering at (907)334-7740 for additional information.

8 **Blasting:** All plans for blasting that will occur within 500' of any Company Facility, shall be reviewed by an ENSTAR engineer. The person performing the blasting shall take all appropriate measures as recommended by ENSTAR engineering, (i.e. require minimum distance from facilities, minimize blasting charge intensity, etc.) to protect the integrity of the Company's Facilities. A leak survey shall be performed before and after any blasting activity, within 500' of any Company Facility.

9 **Trenchless Excavation (Vertical or Horizontal): Whenever a trenchless excavation (horizontal or vertical) is performed within 5 feet of a distribution pressure pipeline and 10 feet of a transmission pressure pipeline, the gas pipeline must be exposed to visually determine the exact location.** If the trenchless excavation is expected to cross the pipeline within the aforementioned distances, the pipeline in question shall be fully exposed to a minimum of 1 foot beneath the pipeline prior to the expected crossing to ensure that the pipeline is not unduly damaged due to ground movement in the immediate vicinity of the pipeline. **When performing a trenchless excavation parallel to a gas pipeline, the gas pipeline must be exposed at intervals of 25 feet or less to visually determine the pipeline's exact location.** Trenchless excavation is defined as drilling, directional drilling, boring, pile installation etc.

10 **Clearance:** Natural Gas pipelines require a **12 inch minimum separation from other underground structures** not associated with ENSTAR's pipeline system. Additional clearance from other underground structures may be required to allow proper maintenance and reduce the possibility of damage due to

Excavation Safety for Natural Gas Pipelines

the proximity of other structures (49 CFR § 192.325.) This clearance requirement includes rigid insulation and geotextile fabrics. **ENSTAR requires a 36-inch minimum separation from certain electrical facilities, including any grounded components i.e. ground rods, non-insulated conductors and associated structures.**

11 **Pipeline Cover:** ENSTAR pipelines in public rights-of-way are generally installed with 36 inches to 48 inches of cover, and in private rights-of-way with 12 inches to 36 inches of cover. Projects that decrease cover or increase cover in excess of 60 inches must receive prior approval from ENSTAR Engineering Department (907)334-7740**.** ENSTAR has limited ability to prevent the removal of cover over gas pipelines. Increasing pipeline cover more than 5 feet or decreasing pipeline cover to less than 3 feet may be considered a damage that may result in relocation of the gas pipeline at the expense of the Excavator. The depth of cover listed above cannot be assumed after installation. The excavator is responsible for any damage to ENSTAR pipelines regardless of the depth at which they are encountered.

12 **Landscaping:** Most landscaping activities require locates, and when it is determined that landscaping activities are within 5 feet of a distribution pipeline, or 10 feet of a transmission pipeline, Inspection/Standby requirements as listed above are applicable. Planting of trees and shrubs over existing pipelines is not permissible and can present a safety and reliability hazard to the pipeline.

Damage Reporting

If you damage a gas line, immediately Call 911 and ENSTAR at 1-844-SMELL GAS (1-844-763-5542). It's the Law.

Gas lines that have been pulled, stretched, kinked or bent could be damaged underground away from where the line is connected. If you pull or stretch gas lines call ENSTAR at (907)277-5551 and an ENSTAR Representative will investigate for possible underground leakage.

Pipe Wall Protection

Dents, scrapes, gouges and scratches reduce pipeline wall thickness and affect the safety of the facility in two ways. First, the reduced wall thickness decreases the pressure at which the pipeline can safely operate. Second, the damage serves as a stress concentration that can cause a future brittle failure of the pipeline. **An ENSTAR representative must inspect each dent, scrape, gouge or scratch, no matter how small, before it is reburied.**

Corrosion Protection

ENSTAR's **steel** pipelines are protected from corrosion by a dielectric coating and an impressed current or galvanic anode cathodic protection system. Direct contact with metallic objects (a short) or removal of the protective coating can compromise this system. Contact the ENSTAR Engineering Department (907)334-7740, whenever coating damage or a short is encountered. **An ENSTAR representative must inspect each short or section of damaged coating before it is reburied.**

Locate Wire Protection

ENSTAR's **polyethylene** pipelines are installed with a parallel copper wire, which is used to locate the pipeline. If the locate wire or wire coating is damaged, ENSTAR's ability to properly locate the pipeline may be severely compromised. Electrical continuity must be maintained. **An ENSTAR representative must**

Excavation Safety for Natural Gas Pipelines

inspect and/repair each possible locate wire damage before it is reburied, accidental locate wire damage repair is free of charge.

Excess Flow Valves

An Excess Flow Valve (EFV) is a safety device installed in a natural gas service line near the gas main that is designed to automatically shut off the flow of natural gas in the event that the service line is broken. Effective April 14th, 2017, all gas companies nationwide are required to install an EFV or a curb-side shut off valve in any new or renewed service lines.

What does this mean to you as an Excavator?
Should you damage a natural gas service line that has an EFV, the gas will blow for a short duration and shut off automatically if the flow of gas is sufficient to close the EFV. Damages that do not sever the service line completely may not cause the EFV to close and the gas will continue to blow. Regardless, **you must report all damages to ENSTAR immediately**. EFVs are designed to allow a small amount of "bleed-by" so they can be reset without excavating the gas main. Backfilling a damaged service line with gas bleeding underground is extremely dangerous and could fuel an explosion if it is not repaired timely. **Do not assume a damaged service is dead or abandoned if it is not blowing gas**. The EFV may have shut down the flow of gas. Report all damages immediately by calling **1-844-SMELL-GAS.**

Please remember that the vast majority of ENSTAR service lines WILL NOT have an EFV. Should you damage a service line without an EFV, gas will blow at full line pressure until ENSTAR can arrive to shut it off. Your best protection against damaging underground utilities is to call **811** for locates and hand dig within 2 feet of the locate marks.

What to do if You Smell Gas

Natural gas actually does not have a natural odor, but mercaptan compounds are added to distribution system gas to enable you to smell a leak. If you smell the characteristic Sulphur odor, call ENSTAR at 1-844-SMELL GAS (1-844-763-5542)

Qualified Personnel Requirements

Only qualified individuals meeting all applicable requirements may perform work on Natural Gas facilities. At a minimum, such individuals must comply with applicable federal, state and local regulation, statutes, and ordinances.

Additional pipeline information can be found on the following websites:

PHMSA/DOT	https://phmsa.dot.gov/pipeline
Common Ground Alliance	http://www.commongroundalliance.com
Pipeline 101	http://www.pipeline101.com
Alaska Digline, Inc.	http://www.akonecall.com/

Excavation Safety for Natural Gas Pipelines

For further information about ENSTAR, visit our web site @ www.enstarnaturalgas.com

SECTION VIII

MINIMUM RATES OF PAY

State of Alaska Wage Rate

Laborers' & Mechanic' Minimum Rates of Pay

Title 36. Public Contracts AS 36.05 & AS 36.10 Wage & Hour Administration Pamphlet No. 600 (Pamphlet 600) is hereby incorporated in its entirety. Pamphlet 600 is available for free download at http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm.

The Municipality of Anchorage will include a paper copy of the wage rates in the signed Contract.

Municipality of Anchorage

Solid Waste Service Utility

ARL Tipping Building Replacement

SECTION IX

EEO CONTRACT COMPLIANCE SPECIFICATIONS

EEO Special Provisions

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE SPECIFICATIONS

Every municipal contract shall include language substantially the same as the following: The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, age, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, marital status, or physical or mental disability. The contract will comply with all laws concerning the prohibition of discrimination including, but not limited to, Title 5 and Title 7 of the Anchorage Municipal Code.

Every municipal contract shall state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees to work under the contract, that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, age, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, marital status, or physical or mental disability.

SECTION X

RECORD DRAWINGS (NOT USED)

SECTION XI

SOIL BORING LOGS (NOT USED)

SECTION XII

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION PERMITS AND EASEMENTS (NOT USED)

SECTION XIII

PERMITS (NOT USED)

SECTION XIV

ANNOTATED SITE PHOTOGRAPHS (NOT USED)

SECTION XV

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS SURVEY REPORT

(NOT USED)

SECTION XVI

DRAWINGS (UNDER SEPARATE COVER)